# This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

# **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
  - TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
  - FADED TEXT
  - ILLEGIBLE TEXT
  - SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
  - COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
  - GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

# IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

## **PCT**

# WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup>:
C12N 15/56, 9/42, 15/80, 1/15, C07K
16/40, C12Q 1/68, C11D 3/386, D06M
16/00, D21C 9/00, A23K 1/165

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 97/14804

(43) International Publication Date:

24 April 1997 (24.04.97)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/F196/00550

A1

(22) International Filing Date:

60/005.335

17 October 1996 (17.10.96)

Thing Duce.

Vantaa (FI). SUOMINEN, Pirkko [FI/FI]; Kotitorpantie 11 as. 4, FIN-00690 Helsinki (FI).

(74) Agent: KNUTH-LEHTOLA, Sisko; Primalco Ltd., Valta-Akseli, FIN-05200 Rajamäki (FI).

60/007,926 4 Dece 60/020,840 28 June

17 October 1995 (17.10.95) US 4 December 1995 (04.12.95) US 28 June 1996 (28.06.96) US

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI,

CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): PRIMALCO LTD. [FI/FI]; Valta-Akseli, FIN-05200 Rajamāki (FI).

(72) Inventors; and

(30) Priority Data:

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MIETTINEN-OINONEN, Arja [FI/FI]; Nissnikuntie 1 F 22, FIN-02430 Masala (FI). LONDESBOROUGH, John [FI/FI]; Jääkärinkatu 9 A 15, FIN-00150 Helsinki (FI). VEHMAANPERÄ, Jari [FI/FI]; Lepsämäntie 359, FIN-01800 Klaukkala (FI). HAAKANA, Heli [FI/FI]; Puistotie 10 A 14, FIN-05200 Rajamäki (FI). MÄNTYLÄ, Arja [FI/FI]; Aino Acktentie 10 A 2, FIN-00400 Helsinki (FI). LANTTO, Raija [FI/FI]; Jokitie 1, FIN-01800 Klaukkala (FI). ELOVAINIO, Minna [FI/FI]; Vanhaistentie 12 A, FIN-00420 Helsinki (FI). JOUTSJOKI, Vesa [FI/FI]; Sturenkatu 7 A 32, FIN-00510 Helsinki (FI). PALOHEIMO, Marja [FI/FI]; Riekkopolku 5, FIN-01450

#### **Published**

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: CELLULASES, THE GENES ENCODING THEM AND USES THEREOF

#### (57) Abstract

Genes encoding cellulases, and a gene encoding a protein that facilitates the action of such cellulases, the cellulases and a protein that facilitates the action of such cellulases, and enzyme preparations containing such proteins are described. The native hosts and the culture medium of said hosts containing said cellulases are also disclosed. These proteins are especially useful in the textile and detergent industry and in pulp and paper industry.

## FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi	
AT	Austria -	GE	Georgia MX		Mexico	
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger	
BB	Barbedos	GR	Greece NL		Netherlands	
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary NO		Norway	
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand	
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland	
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal	
BR	Brazil	KE	Кепуа	RO	Romania	
BY	Belanus	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation	
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic 5		Sudan	
CF	Central African Republic		of Korea	SE	Sweden	
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SG	Singapore	
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan SI		Slovenia	
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	u	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia	
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal	
CN	China	LR	Liberia	SZ	Swaziland	
CS	Czechoslovakia	LT	Lithuania	TD	Chad	
cz	Czech Republic	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo	
DE	Germany	LV	Larvia	TJ	Tajikistan	
DK	Denmark	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago	
EE	Estonia	MD	Republic of Moldova UA		Ukraine	
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar UG		Uganda	
FI .	Finland	ML	Mali US		United States of America	
FR	France	MN	Mongolia	UZ Uzbekistan		
GA	Gabon	MR	Mauritania	VN	Viet Nam	

## CELLULASES, THE GENES ENCODING THEM AND USES THEREOF

## Background of the Invention

### Field of the Invention

The present invention is related to genes encoding novel neutral cellulases and compositions containing the novel neutral cellulases. These compositions are especially useful in the textile, detergent and pulp and paper industries.

#### Related Art

5

10

15

20

Cellulose is a linear polysaccharide of glucose residues connected by  $\beta$ -1,4 linkages. In nature, cellulose is usually associated with lignin together with hemicelluloses such as xylans and glucomannans. The practical use of cellulases has been hampered by the nature of the known cellulases, which are often mixtures of cellulases having a variety of activities and substrate specificities. For that reason, it is desirable to identify sources from which cellulases having only the desired activities may be obtained.

A wide variety of cellulases are known in the art, most of which are acid cellulases. However, some neutral and alkaline cellulases have also been identified. Celluzyme® is a commercially-available cellulase preparation from *Humicola insolens* (Novo Nordisk, A/S). GB 2,075,028 and EP 406,314 describe the use of a *Humicola insolens* cellulase as an enzymatic additive in a wash detergent to reduce the harshness (stiffness) of cotton-containing fabrics. The cloning of a cellulase containing endoglucanase activity from *Humicola insolens* is described in WO 93/11249 and EP 531,372. EP 510,091 describes a cellulase from Bacillus spp. NCIMB 40250 that is useful in detergent compositions. EP 220,016 describes cellulases that are useful as clarification agents for colored

10

15

20

25

30

fabrics. WO 94/07998 describes modified cellulases that possess an improved alkaline activity. WO 95/02675 describes detergent compositions that contain two different cellulases: a first cellulase that is catalytically amenable to particulate soil removal, and a second cellulase that is catalytically amenable to color clarification. WO 92/18599 describes a detergent preparation that contains both a cellulase and a protease. Cellulases have also been used industrially as an aid for the removal of printing paste thickener and excess dye after textile printing (EP 576,526).

EP 383 828 describes granular detergent compositions, which contain surface-active agent, a fabric-softening clay material, and cellulase granulates containing calcium carbonate. US 5,433,750 describes detergent compositions containing a surface active agent, a builder system, a softening clay, a clay flocculating agent and a high activity cellulase, preferably *Humicola insolens* cellulase. US 5,520,838 describes granular detergent compositions, comprising surface-active agent, a builder and a cellulase, preferably a *Humicola insolens* cellulase, said compositions being in a compact form, having a relatively high density and containing a low amount of inorganic filler salt.

Cellulase enzymes are used in a wide variety of industries in addition to the textile industry. For example, cellulases are used industrially for the deinking of newspapers and magazines (EP 521,999), for improving the drainage of pulp (WO 91/14822, WO 91/17243), and as a treatment for animal feed.

The unique properties of each cellulase make some more suitable for certain purposes than others. While the enzymes differ in a number of ways, one of the most important difference is pH optimum. Neutral cellulases have useful cellulase activity in the pH range 6-8, alkaline cellulases have useful cellulase activity in the pH range 7.5-10. Acid cellulases are active in the range of pH 4.5-6, but have little cellulase activity at higher pH values.

Neutral and acid cellulases are especially useful in the textile industry Klahorst, S. et al., Textile Chemist and Colorist 26:13-18, 1994; Nilsson, T.E., Aachen Textile Conference, DWI Reports 114:85-88 (1995); Videbæk, T. et al., ITB Dyeing/Printing/Finishing, January 1994, pp. 25-29; Klahorst, S. et al.,

10

15

20

25

30

AATCC Int. Conf. & Exhibit, October 4-7, 1992, p. 243, Atlanta, GA; Kochavi, D. et al., Am. Dyestuff Resporter, September 1990, pp. 26-28; Tyndall, R. Michael, Textile Chemist and Colorist 24:23 (1992); Lange, N.K., in Proc. Second TRICEL Symp. on Trichoderma reesei Cellulases and Other Hydrolases, Espoo, Finland, 1993, ed. P. Suominen et al., Foundation for Biotechnical and Industrial Fermentation Research vol. 8, 1993, pp. 263-272. When used to treat fabric, cellulases attack the chains of cellulose molecules that form the cotton fibers, thereby affecting the characteristics of the fabric.

Traditionally, in "stonewashing," pumice stones have been used to change the characteristics of the fabric. Gradually, cellulases are replacing pumice stones, which also give the fabric its desired final look but can cause damage to the machines, garments and sewage processing equipment. US 4,832,864, US 4,912,056, US 5,006,126, US 5,122,159, US 5,213,581 and EP 307,564 disclose the use of cellulases in biostoning.

Cellulases are especially useful for stonewashing denim dyed with indigo as the dye mostly stays on the surface of the yarn and does not penetrate the fibers well. When used to treat cotton fabric, neutral cellulases generally require a longer wash time than do the acid cellulases. However, available neutral cellulases are less aggressive (active) against cotton than acid cellulases, and are reported not to compromise the strength of the fabric as readily as acid cellulases. Neutral cellulases have a broader pH profile and thus the pH increase that occurs during biostoning has little effect on the activity of the neutral enzyme.

The use of acid cellulases is hampered by their tendency to promote backstaining and a weakening of fabrics. In addition, the pH must be adjusted to to a range suitable for the function of the acid cellulases. Consequently, there is a clear demand for neutral cellulase enzyme preparations that do not cause backstaining or weakening of fabrics.

While it has become popular to use cellulases in the textile industry, simply changing the cellulase mixture that is used may produce a different finish. These problems have focused increasing attention on the search for reproducible

10

15

20

25

mixtures of cellulases with desired properties. Thus there is a clear demand especially in the textile and detergent industry for novel cellulases active at neutral and alkaline pH values, not compromising the strength of fabrics, with good cleaning and/or fabric care and harshness reducing properties.

## Summary of the Invention

Recognizing the importance of identifying enzymes useful in textile biofinishing and biostoning and in detergent applications, the inventors have screened fungal species for neutral and alkaline cellulases with enzymatic characteristics that would be useful in such technologies.

These studies have resulted in novel cellulases originating from the genera Myceliophthora, Myriococcum, Melanocarpus, Sporotrichum and Chaetomium.

The invention is further directed to the spent culture medium or enzyme preparations prepared from the native hosts producing such novel cellulases.

The invention is further directed to the use of such culture medium or the use of such enzyme preparations in the textile and detergent industry and in the pulp and paper industries.

These studies have further resulted in the identification of three novel cellulases that are especially useful in the textile and detergent industry. Purified preparations from *Melanocarpus* sp. or *Myriococcum* sp. have revealed a 20 kDa cellulase with endoglucanase activity (designated herein as "20K-cellulase"), a 50 kDa cellulase (" 50K-cellulase"), and a second 50 kDa cellulase ("50K-cellulase B"). A novel gene product with high homology to the cellulase family, herein called "protein-with-CBD" (where CBD means "cellulose binding domain") was also discovered.

It is an object of the invention to provide enzyme preparations that contain one or more of the novel cellulases of the invention, especially the 20K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase B and/or the protein-with-CBD.

It is a further object of this invention to provide a method for using such preparations for the finishing of textiles, especially the biostoning of denim, for

10

15

25

the use said preparations in detergent compositions, and especially methods that use the 20K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase B and/or the protein-with-CBD.

The invention is also directed to other neutral and/or alkaline cellulases having one or more of the amino acid sequences as described herein.

The invention is further directed to the genes encoding the 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B and the protein-with-CBD.

The invention is further directed to novel expression vectors comprising such genes and to novel hosts transformed with the vectors, especially hosts that are capable of high levels of expression of the proteins encoded by such genes.

The invention is further directed to the spent culture medium of such transformed hosts, the culture medium containing the novel 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase B and/or the protein-with-CBD, or enzyme compositions (enzyme preparations) containing one or more of these proteins that have been prepared from such culture media.

The invention is further directed to the use of such culture medium or the use of such enzyme preparations in the textile and detergent industry and in the pulp and paper industries.

## Brief Description of the Figures

Figure 1 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 1A) and temperature (Figure 1B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4179, CBS 689.95

Figure 2 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 2A) and temperature (Figure 2B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4124, CBS 687.95.

Figure 3 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 3A) and temperature (Figure 3B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4237, CBS 685.95.

Figure 4 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 4A) and temperature (Figure 4B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4265, CBS 730.95.

Figure 5 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 5A) and temperature (Figure 5B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4125, CBS 688.95.

10

15

20

25

30

Figure 6 (A and B) show the wash effect and backstaining (Figure 6A) and blueness (Figure 6B) with the neutral cellulases.

Figure 7 (A and B) show the wash effect and backstaining (Figure 7A) and blueness (Figure 7B) with Ecostone L with gradually increasing enzyme dosages. 1X corresponds the enzyme dosage of the neutral cellulases in Figures 6A and 6B.

Figure 8 shows the purification of 20K-cellulase from Peak II by chromatography on SP-Sepharose<sup>TM</sup>. A sample containing 11.7 g of protein and 576,000 ECU was applied to a 4.5 x 31 cm column, which was developed as described in Example 9. Fractions of 15 ml were collected. Endoglucanase activities in the peak at fractions 148 - 161 are underestimated because crystallization occurred before the enzyme could be sufficiently diluted for assay. Crystalline material from these fractions contained 486,000 ECU.

Figure 9 (A and B) show SDS-PAGE analysis of the 20K-cellulase. The molecular masses of the standards are shown in kDa.

A Partially crystalline material precipitated from the active S-Sepharose<sup>TM</sup> fractions (lane 1).

B Fractions from chromatography of the partially crystalline material on G50 Sephadex. Fractions shown in lanes 19 and 25 contained no endoglucanase activity. For the other fractions, the amounts of activity (in ECU) applied to the gel was as follows: fraction 27, 0.4; 29, 2.4 (as 3.0  $\mu$ g of protein); 30, 2.1; 31, 1.9; 33, 0.46; and 35, 1.1.

Figure 10 shows the separation of 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B from Peak III/IV by chromatography on SP-Sepharose<sup>TM</sup>. A sample containing 200 mg of protein and 14,800 ECU was applied to the 2.5 x 11 cm column, which was developed as described in Example 9. Fractions of 6.8 ml were collected. A minor amount of 50K-cellulase eluted before the NaCl gradient, whereas most of the 50K-cellulase eluted at about 50 mM NaCl. 50K-cellulase B was found in the major protein peak at about 80 mM NaCl.

Figure 11 shows an SDS-PAGE analysis of purified 50K-cellulase (11A) and 50K-cellulase B (11B). Lane numbers indicate the fractions (3.3 ml) eluted

10

15

20

25

from Phenyl-Sepharose. For fractions 36-41,  $2.5\mu$ l of each fraction was applied to the gel. For the other fractions,  $2\mu$ l was applied. The 50K-cellulase peak was found in fractions 37-38 (11A) (containing 780 and 880 ECU/ml, respectively). The 50K-cellulase B peak was in fractions 30 and 31 (11B), which contained negligible activity (less than 4 ECU/ml).

Figure 12 shows the temperature dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 50K-cellulase at pH 7.0 and a reaction time of 60 min.

Figure 13 shows the pH dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 50K-cellulase at  $50^{\circ}$ C ( $\spadesuit$ ) and  $70^{\circ}$ C ( $\square$ ).

Figure 14 shows a Western analysis using 20K-cellulase antiserum as a probe. Lanes 1, 2 and 3 contain 25  $\mu$ g of protein from the DEAE-Sepharose peaks I, III and IV, respectively. Lanes 4 and 5 contain 2.0 and 0.2  $\mu$ g of pure 50K-cellulase and lane 6 contains 0.6  $\mu$ g of pure 50K-cellulase B. Lanes 7 and 8 contain about 25  $\mu$ g protein from the whole growth medium of ALKO4237 and ALKO4124, respectively.

Figure 15 shows the temperature dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 20K-cellulase at pH 7 (10 min reaction times).

Figures 16 (A and B) show the pH-dependence of the endoglucanase activity of the 20K-cellulase for the reaction time of (a) 10 minutes or (b) 60 minutes.

Figure 17 shows amino acid sequence data derived from sequencing the 20K-cellulase described in the exemplary material herein. Sequence 429 is from the N terminus of the protein and the other sequences are from internal tryptic peptides.

Figure 18 shows the restriction maps of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmids pALK1221, pALK1222 and pALK1223, which carry the 20K-cellulase gene.

Figure 19 shows the DNA sequence of the 20K-cellulase gene. The arrow indicates the predicted signal peptidase processing site.

Figure 20 shows the restriction maps of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmids pALK1233, pALK1234, pALK1226 and pALK1227, which carry the 50K-cellulase gene.

Figure 21 (A and B) show the DNA sequence of the 50K-cellulase gene.

5 The arrow indicates the predicted signal peptidase processing site.

Figure 22 shows the restriction maps of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmids pALK1229 and pALK1236, which carry the 50K-cellulase B gene.

Figure 23 (A and B) show the DNA sequence of the 50K-cellulase B gene

10 . The arrow indicates the predicted signal peptidase processing site.

Figure 24 shows the plasmid map of pTTc01.

Figure 25 shows the plasmid map of pMS2.

Figure 26 shows the restiction map of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmid pALK1230, which carries DNA encoding the protein-with-CBD. The sequence presented in Figure 27 is marked with an arrow in Figure 26.

Figure 27 shows the DNA sequence of the the protein-with-CBD cellulase gene in pALK1230.

Figure 28 shows the plasmid map of pALK1231.

Figure 29 shows the plasmid map of pALK1235.

Figure 30 shows a Western analysis using 20K-cellulase antiserum as a probe. Lanes 1 and 2 contain about 10 μg protein from the whole growth medium of transformants ALKO3620/pALK1235/49 and ALKO3620/pALK1235/40.

Lane 3 contains about 10 μg protein from the whole growth medium of ALKO3620. Lanes 4 and 5 contain about 10 μg protein from the whole growth medium of transformants ALKO3620/pALK1231/16 and ALKO3620/pALK1231/14. Lane 6 contains 100 ng of pure 20K-cellulase.

Figure 31 shows the plasmid map of pALK1238.

Figure 32 shows the plasmid map of pALK1240.

10

15

20

25

30

## **Deposits**

ALKO4179, Myceliophthora thermophila was deposited as CBS 689.95 on October 12, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

ALKO4124, *Myriococcum sp.* was deposited as CBS 687.95 on October 12, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

ALKO4237, Melanocarpus albomyces (=Myriococcum albomyces = Thielavia albomyces; Guarro et al., 1996, Mycol. Res. 100(1):75.) was deposited as CBS 685.95 on October 11, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

ALKO4125, Sporotrichum thermophile was deposited as CBS 688.95 on October 12, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

ALKO4265, Chaetomium thermophilum La Touche was deposited as CBS 730.95 on November 8, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

Plasmid pALK1221 was deposited as DSM 11024 on June 21, 1996 and  $\lambda$ 4237/5.1 was deposited as DSM 11012 on June 21, 1996, at the Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. Both contain the 20K-cellulase gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

Plasmid pALK1227 was deposited as DSM 11025 on June 21, 1996 and λ4237/35 was deposited as DSM 11014 on June 21, 1996, at the Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. Both contain the 50K-cellulase gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

Plasmid pALK1229 was deposited as DSM 11026 on June 21, 1996 and λ4237/3 was deposited as DSM 11011 on June 21, 1996, and λ4237/18 was deposited as DSM 11013 on June 21, 1996, at the Deutsche Sammlung von

10

15

20

25

Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. pALK1229 contains DNA coding for the 50K-cellulase B,  $\lambda$ 4237/3 and  $\lambda$ 4237/18 contain the 50K-cellulase B gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

Plasmid pALK1230 was deposited as DSM 11027 on June 21, 1996 at the Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. pALK1230 contains the protein-with-CBD gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

## Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments

In the description that follows, a number of terms used in textile industry technology are extensively utilized. In order to provide a clear and consistent understanding of the specification and claims, including the scope to be given such terms, the following definitions are provided.

**Biostoning.** "Biostoning" of fabric or garment means the use of enzymes in place of, or in addition to, the use of pumice stones for the treatment of fabric or garment, especially denim.

Biofinishing. "Biofinishing" refers to the use of enzymes in a controlled hydrolysis of cellulosic fibers in order to modify the fabric or yarn surface in a manner that prevents permanently pilling, improves fabric handle like softness and smoothness, clears the surface structure by reducing fuzzing, which results in clarification of colours, improves the drapability of the fabric, improves moisture absorbability and which may improve also the dyeability.

\*Backstaining. Released dye has a tendency to redeposit on the surface of the fabric fibers. This effect is termed "backstaining."

Detergent. By "detergent" is meant a cleansing agent that can contain surface active agents (anionic, non-ionic, cationic and ampholytic surfactants), builders and other optional incredients such as antiredeposition and soil suspension agents, optical brighteners, bleaching agents, dyes and pigments and hydrolases. Suitable listing of the contents of detergents is given in U.S. Patent

10

15

20

25

30

No. 5,433,750, a suitable list of surfactants is given in U.S. Patent No. 3,664,961.

Enzyme preparation. By "enzyme preparation" is meant a composition containing enzymes. Preferably, the enzymes have been extracted from (either partially or completely purified from) a microbe or the medium used to grow such microbe. "Extracted from" means that the desired enzymes are separated from the cellular mass. This can be performed by any method that achieves this goal, including breaking cells and also simply removing the culture medium from spent cells. Therefore, the term "enzyme preparation" includes compositions containing medium previously used to culture a desired microbe(s) and any enzymes that have been released from the microbial cells into such medium during the culture or downstream processing steps.

By a host that is "substantially incapable" of synthesizing one or more enzymes is meant a host in which the activity of one or more of the listed enzymes is depressed, deficient, or absent when compared to the wild-type.

By an amino acid sequence that is an "equivalent" of a specific amino acid sequence is meant an amino acid sequence that is not identical to the specific amino acid sequence, but rather contains at least some amino acid changes (deletions, substitutions, inversions, insertions, etc) that do not essentially affect the biological activity of the protein as compared to a similar activity of the specific amino acid sequence, when used for a desired purpose. The biological activity of a cellulase, is its catalytic activity, and/or its ability to bind to cellulosic material. The biological activity of the 50K-cellulase B further includes its ability to act synergistically with the cellulases. Preferably, an "equivalent" amino acid sequence contains at least 80%-99% identity at the amino acid level to the specific amino acid sequence, most preferably at least 90% and in an especially highly preferable embodiment, at least 95% identify, at the amino acid level.

Cloning vehicle. A cloning vehicle is a plasmid or phage DNA or other DNA sequence (such as a linear DNA) that provides an appropriate nucleic acid carrier environment for the transfer of a gene of interest into a host cell. The cloning vehicles of the invention may be designed to replicate autonomously in

10

15

20

25

30

prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts. In fungal hosts such as *Trichoderma*, the cloning vehicles generally do not autonomously replicate and instead, merely provide a vehicle for the transport of the gene of interest into the *Trichoderma* host for subsequent insertion into the *Trichoderma* genome. The cloning vehicle may be further characterized by one or a small number of endonuclease recognition sites at which such DNA sequences may be cut in a determinable fashion without loss of an essential biological function of the vehicle, and into which DNA may be spliced in order to bring about replication and cloning of such DNA. The cloning vehicle may further contain a marker suitable for use in the identification of cells transformed with the cloning vehicle. Markers, for example, are antibiotic resistance. Alternatively, such markers may be provided on a cloning vehicle which is separate from that supplying the gene of interest. The word "vector" is sometimes used for "cloning vehicle."

Expression vehicle. An expression vehicle is a cloning vehicle or vector similar to a cloning vehicle but which is capable of expressing a gene of interest, after transformation into a desired host. When a fungal host is used, the gene of interest is preferably provided to a fungal host as part of a cloning or expression vehicle that integrates into the fungal chromosome, or allows the gene of interest to integrate into the host chromosome. Sequences that are part of the cloning vehicle or expression vehicle may also be integrated with the gene of interest during the integration process. In T. reesei, sites of integration to which the gene of interest can be directed include the cbh and/or the egl loci. Most preferably, the gene of interest is directed to replace one or more genes encoding undesirable characteristics.

The gene of interest is also preferably placed under the control of (i.e., operably linked to) certain control sequences such as promoter sequences provided by the vector (which integrate with the gene of interest). Alternatively, the control sequences can be those at the insertion site.

The expression control sequences of an expression vector will vary depending on whether the vector is designed to express a certain gene in a prokaryotic or in a eukaryotic host (for example, a shuttle vector may provide

10

15

20

25

30

a gene for selection in bacterial hosts). Expression control sequences can contain transcriptional regulatory elements such as, promoters, enhancer elements, and transcriptional termination sequences, and/or translational regulatory elements, such as, for example, translational initiation and termination sites.

According to the invention, there are provided neutral and alkaline cellulases, and methods for producing such useful neutral and alkaline cellulases, that are desirable for the treatment of textile materials.

The native hosts that produce the proteins of the invention are:

- 1) ALKO4179, Myceliophthora thermophila; deposited as CBS 689.95 at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.
  - 2) ALKO4124, Myriococcum sp.; deposited as CBS 687.95;
  - 3) ALKO4237, Melanocarpus albomyces, deposited as CBS 685.95;
  - 4) ALKO4125, Sporotrichum thermophila, deposited as CBS 688.95; and
  - 5) ALKO4265, Chaetomium thermophilum La Touche, deposited as CBS 730.95

One specific preferred embodiment of the invention is the spent culture medium of the native hosts or enzyme preparations prepared from the culture medium.

In specific preferred embodiments of the invention, the purified 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B and/or protein-with-CBD is provided. These proteins can be obtained for example from *Melanocarpus* sp. or *Myriococcum* sp. as described herein, and especially in Example 9.

Amino acid sequence data have been generated from the cellulases described herein. Accordingly, the invention is also directed to neutral or alkaline cellulases containing one or more of the amino acid sequences shown herein. Thus, the invention is intended to be directed to any neutral or alkaline cellulase that is a functional equivalent of the 20K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase B and/or protein-with-CBD and having one or more of the amino acid sequences described herein, or substantially the same sequence. Such neutral or

10

15

20

25

30

alkaline cellulases can be derived from other strains of the same species or from divergent organisms.

In further preferred embodiments, the 20K-cellulase is provided with the material from separate peaks formed during the exemplified purification procedures (e.g., DEAE-Sepharose Pools I, III, or IV in Table VIII herein). In still further embodiments, other proteins in the *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO 4237 medium may be used, either alone or in combination with other such proteins.

In further preferred embodiments, the 50K-cellulase is provided with the material from separate peaks formed during the exemplified purification procedures. In still further embodiments, other proteins in the ALKO 4237 medium may be used, either alone or in combination with other such proteins.

In further preferred embodiments, the 50K-cellulase B is provided with the material from separate peaks formed during the exemplified purification procedures. In still further embodiments, other proteins in the ALKO 4237 medium may be used, either alone or in combination with other such proteins.

As described herein, ALKO 4265, Chaetomium thermophilum La Touche, deposited as CBS 730.95, is used herein as an example of a neutral cellulase that is not preferred in biostoning method of the invention because it causes backstaining. However, there is evidence that it is useful in other applications (e.g. in detergents).

The process for genetically engineering the hosts of the invention is facilitated through the cloning of genetic sequences that encode the desired protein and through the expression of such genetic sequences. As used herein the term "genetic sequences" is intended to refer to a nucleic acid molecule (preferably DNA). Genetic sequences that encode the desired protein are derived from a variety of sources. These sources include genomic DNA, cDNA, synthetic DNA and combinations thereof. Vector systems may be used to produce hosts for the production of the enzyme preparations of the invention. Such vector construction (a) may further provide a separate vector construction (b) which encodes at least one desired gene to be integrated to the genome of

10

15

20

25

30

the host and (c) a selectable marker coupled to (a) or (b). Alternatively, a separate vector may be used for the marker.

A nucleic acid molecule, such as DNA, is said to be "capable of expressing" a polypeptide if it contains expression control sequences which contain transcriptional regulatory information and such sequences are "operably linked" to the nucleotide sequence which encodes the polypeptide.

An operable linkage is a linkage in which a sequence is connected to a regulatory sequence (or sequences) in such a way as to place expression of the sequence under the influence or control of the regulatory sequence. Two DNA sequences (such as a protein encoding sequence and a promoter region sequence linked to the 5' end of the encoding sequence) are said to be operably linked if induction of promoter function results in the transcription of the protein encoding sequence mRNA and if the nature of the linkage between the two DNA sequences does not (1) result in the introduction of a frame-shift mutation, (2) interfere with the ability of the expression regulatory sequences to direct the expression of the mRNA, antisense RNA, or protein, or (3) interfere with the ability of the template to be transcribed by the promoter region sequence. Thus, a promoter region would be operably linked to a DNA sequence if the promoter were capable of effecting transcription of that DNA sequence.

The precise nature of the regulatory regions needed for gene expression may vary between species or cell types, but shall in general include, as necessary, 5' non-transcribing and 5' non-translating (non-coding) sequences involved with initiation of transcription and translation respectively. Expression of the protein in the transformed hosts requires the use of regulatory regions functional in such hosts. A wide variety of transcriptional and translational regulatory sequences can be employed. In eukaryotes, where transcription is not linked to translation, such control regions may or may not provide an initiator methionine (AUG) codon, depending on whether the cloned sequence contains such a methionine. Such regions will, in general, include a promoter region sufficient to direct the initiation of RNA synthesis in the host cell.

As is widely known, translation of eukaryotic mRNA is initiated at the codon which encodes the first methionine. For this reason, it is preferable to ensure that the linkage between a eukaryotic promoter and a DNA sequence which encodes the protein, or a functional derivative thereof, does not contain any intervening codons which are capable of encoding a methionine. The presence of such codons results either in a formation of a fusion protein (if the AUG codon is in the same reading frame as the protein encoding DNA sequence) or a frame-shift mutation (if the AUG codon is not in the same reading frame as the protein encoding sequence).

10

15

5

In a preferred embodiment, a desired protein is secreted into the surrounding medium due to the presence of a secretion signal sequence. If a desired protein does not possess its own signal sequence, or if such signal sequence does not function well in the host, then the protein's coding sequence may be operably linked to a signal sequence homologous or heterologous to the host. The desired coding sequence may be linked to any signal sequence which will allow secretion of the protein from the host. Such signal sequences may be designed with or without specific protease sites such that the signal peptide sequence is amenable to subsequent removal. Alternatively, a host that leaks the protein into the medium may be used, for example a host with a mutation in its membrane.

20

If desired, the non-transcribed and/or non-translated regions 3' to the sequence coding for a protein can be obtained by the above-described cloning methods. The 3'-non-transcribed region may be retained for its transcriptional termination regulatory sequence elements; the 3-non-translated region may be retained for its translational termination regulatory sequence elements, or for those elements which direct polyadenylation in eukaryotic cells.

25

The vectors of the invention may further comprise other operably linked regulatory elements such as enhancer sequences.

30

In a preferred embodiment, genetically stable transformants are constructed whereby a desired protein's DNA is integrated into the host chromosome. The coding sequence for the desired protein may be from any

10

15

20

25

30

source. Such integration may occur *de novo* within the cell or, in a most preferred embodiment, be assisted by transformation with a vector which functionally inserts itself into the host chromosome, for example, DNA elements which promote integration of DNA sequences in chromosomes.

Cells that have stably integrated the introduced DNA into their chromosomes are selected by also introducing one or more markers which allow for selection of host cells which contain the expression vector in the chromosome, for example the marker may provide biocide resistance, e.g., resistance to antibiotics, or heavy metals, such as copper, or the like. The selectable marker gene can either be directly linked to the DNA gene sequences to be expressed, or introduced into the same cell by co-transformation.

Factors of importance in selecting a particular plasmid or viral vector include: the ease with which recipient cells that contain the vector may be recognized and selected from those recipient cells which do not contain the vector; the number of copies of the vector which are desired in a particular host; and whether it is desirable to be able to "shuttle" the vector between host cells of different species.

Once the vector or DNA sequence containing the construct(s) is prepared for expression, the DNA construct(s) is introduced into an appropriate host cell by any of a variety of suitable means, including transformation as described above. After the introduction of the vector, recipient cells are grown in a selective medium, which selects for the growth of transformed cells. Expression of the cloned gene sequence(s) results in the production of the desired protein, or in the production of a fragment of this protein. This expression can take place in a continuous manner in the transformed cells, or in a controlled manner.

Accordingly, the protein encoding sequences described herein may be operably linked to any desired vector and transformed into a selected host, so as to provide for expression of such proteins in that host.

The subject matter of the invention are also nucleic acid molecules coding for proteins having the biological activity of a cellulase and that

15

20

30

hybridize to any of the nucleic acid molecules described above or which are defined in the following:

A nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide having the enzymatic activity of a cellulase, selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 (a) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;
  - (b) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;
  - (c) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the nucleotide sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;
  - (d) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the nucleotide sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;
  - (e) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in DSM 11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or DSM 11014;
  - (f) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in DSM 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027;
  - (g) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the DNA insert contained in DSM 11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or DSM 11014;
    - (h) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the DNA insert contained in DSM 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027;
- 25 (i) nucleic acid molecules hybridizing to a molecule of any one of (a), (c), (e) or (g); and
  - (j) nucleic acid molecules the coding sequence of which differs from the coding sequence of a nucleic acid molecule of any one of (a) to(i) due to the degeneracy of the genetic code.
  - (k) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide having

10

15

20

25

30

cellulase activity and having an amino acid sequence which shows at least 80 % identity to a sequence as depicted in Figure 19, 21, 23 or 27.

The term "hybridization" in this context means hybridization under conventional hybridization conditions, preferably under stringent conditions such as described by, e.g. Sambrook et al. (1989, Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY). These nucleic acid molecules that hybridize to the nucleic acid molecules according to the present invention in principle can be derived from any organism possessing such nucleic acid molecules. Preferably, they are derived from fungi, namely from those of the genera Melanocarpus, Myriococcum, Sporotrichum, Myceliophthora and Chaetomium. Nucleic acid molecules hybridizing to the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can be isolated, e.g., from genomic libraries or cDNA libraries of various organisms, namely fungi.

Such nucleic acid molecules can be identified and isolated by using the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention or fragments of these molecules or the reverse complements of these molecules, e.g. by hybridization according to standard techniques (see Sambrook *et al.*(1989)).

As hybridization probe, e.g. nucleic acid molecules can be used that have exactly or substantially the same nucleotide sequence indicated in the Figures or fragments of said sequence. The fragments used as hybridization probes can also be synthetic fragments obtained by conventional synthesis techniques and the sequence of which is substantially identical to that of the nucleic acid molecules according to the invention. Once genes hybridizing to the nucleic acid molecules of the invention have been identified and isolated it is necessary to determine the sequence and to analyze the properties of the proteins coded for by said sequence.

The term "hybridizing DNA molecule" includes fragments, derivatives and allelic variants of the above-described nucleic acid molecules that code for the above-described protein or a biologically active fragment thereof.

10

15

20

25

30

Fragments are understood to be parts of nucleic acid molecules long enough to code for the described protein or a biologically active fragment thereof. The term "derivative" means in this context that the nucleotide sequences of these molecules differ from the sequences of the above-described nucleic acid molecules in one or more positions and are highly homologous to said sequence. Homology is understood to refer to a sequence identity of at least 40%, particularly an identity of at least 60%, preferably more than 80% and still more preferably more than 90%. The deviations from the nucleic acid molecules described above can be the result of deletion, substitution, insertion, addition or combination.

Homology furthermore means that the respective nucleotide sequences or encoded proteins are functionally and/or structurally equivalent. The nucleic acid molecules that are homologous to the nucleic acid molecules described above and that are derivatives of said nucleic acid molecules are regularly variations of said molecules which represent modifications having the same biological function. They may be naturally occurring variations, such as sequences of other organisms or mutations. These mutations may occur naturally or may be achieved by specific mutagenesis. Furthermore, these variations may be synthetically produced sequences. The allelic variants may be naturally occurring variants as well as synthetically produced or genetically engineered variants.

The proteins encoded by the various variants of the nucleic acid molecules of the invention share specific common characteristics, such as enzymatic activity, molecular weight, immunological reactivity, conformation, etc., as well as physical properties, such as electrophoretic mobility, chromatographic behaviour, sedimentation coefficients, solubility, spectroscopic properties, stability, pH optimum, temperature optimum, etc. Enzymatic activity of the cellulase can be detected e.g. as described on page 11 and in Examples 1 and 25.

The present invention furthermore relates to nucleic acid molecules the sequences of which differ from the sequences of the above-identified molecules

10

15

20

25

30

due to degeneracy of the genetic code, and which code for a protein having the biological activity of a cellulase.

The nucleic acid molecules of the invention are preferably RNA or DNA molecules, most preferably genomic DNA or cDNA.

The present invention also relates to antibodies which specifically recognize one of the above-described proteins according to the invention as well as to antibody fragments which have this property. These antibodies may be monoclonal or polyclonal. Methods for their production are well known in the art and are described in detail, for example, in Harlow and Lane "Antibodies, A Laboratory Manual", CSH Press, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory (1988).

Furthermore, the present invention relates to oligonucleotides which specifically hybridize with a nucleic acid molecule according to the invention or with the complementary strand of such a nucleic acid molecule. In this respect the term "specifically hybridize" means that such an oligonucleotide hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions specifically to a nucleic acid molecule of the invention and does not show under such conditions crosshybridization with sequences coding for other polypeptides. Preferably such oligonucleotides have a length of at least 10 nucleotides, more preferably of at least 15 nucleotides and most preferably of at least 30 nucleotides. They are preferably no longer than 100 nucleotides, more preferably no longer than 80 nucleotides and most preferably no longer than 60 nucleotides. In order to ensure that they specifically hybridize to a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention such oligonucleotides show over their total length an identity of at least 80%, preferably of at least 95% and most preferably of at least 99% with a corresponding nucleotide sequence of a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention. These oligonucleotides may be used, e.g., as probes for screening for sequences encoding cellulases in genomic or cDNA libraries or as PCR primers.

The protein encoding sequences described herein may be fused in frame to other sequences so as to construct DNA encoding a fusion protein. For

10

15

20

25

30

example, a recombinant vector encoding a 50K-cellulase, a 20K-cellulase, a 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD gene can be prepared as above, except that the protein encoding sequence is fused with the sequence of a *T. reesei* cellulase, hemicellulase or mannanase, or at least one functional domain of such cellulase, hemicellulase, or mannanase as described in US 5,298,405, WO 93/24622 and in GenBank submission L25310, each incorporated herein by reference. Especially, the cellulase, hemicellulase, or mannanase is selected from the group consisting of CBHI, CBHII, EGI, EGII, XYLI, XYLII and MANI, or a domain thereof, such as the secretion signal or the core sequence. Mannanase has the same domain structure as that of the cellulases: a core domain, containing the active site, a hinge domain containing a serine-threonine rich region, and a tail, containing the binding domain.

Fusion peptides can be constructed that contain a mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase or xylanase core domain or the core and the hinge domains from the same, fused to the desired protein encoding sequence of the invention. The result is a protein that contains mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase or xylanase core or core and hinge regions, and a 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence. The fusion protein contains both the mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase or xylanase, and the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD activities of the various domains as provided in the fusion construct.

Fusion proteins can also be constructed such that the mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase or xylanase tail or a desired fragment thereof, is included, placed before the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence, especially so as to allow use of a nonspecific protease site in the tail as a protease site for the recovery of the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence from the expressed fusion protein. Alternatively, fusion proteins can be constructed that provide for a protease site in a linker that is placed before the

10

15

20

25

30

50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence, with or without tail sequences.

New properties for the 20K- and 50K-cellulases and for the 50K-cellulase B can be created by fusing domains, such as a cellulose binding domain (CBD), preferably with its linker, to the proteins of the invention. Preferably, such CBD's and linkers are the corresponding CBD and linker domains of a *Trichoderma* cellulase, mannanase or of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* proteinwith-CBD.

The invention provides methods for producing enzyme preparations that are partially or completely deficient in an undesirable cellulolytic activity (that is, in the ability to degrade cellulose) and enriched in the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD protein, as desired for the textile or detergent industry or for pulp and paper processing. By "deficient in cellulolytic activity" is meant a reduced, lowered, or repressed capacity to degrade cellulose to smaller oligosaccharides. Such cellulolytic activity deficient preparations, and the making of same by recombinant DNA methods, are described in US 5,298,405, incorporated herein by reference. Preferably, the preparation is deficient in EG activities, and/or CBHI activity.

As described herein, the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD may be provided directly by the hosts of the invention. Alternatively, spent medium from the growth of the hosts, or purified 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD therefrom, can be used. Further, if desired activities are present in more than one recombinant host, such preparations may be isolated from the appropriate hosts and combined prior to use in the method of the invention.

To obtain the enzyme preparations of the invention, the native or recombinant hosts described above having the desired properties (that is, hosts capable of expressing economically feasible quantities of the desired 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or protein-with-CBD, and optionally, those that are substantially incapable of expressing one or more other, undesired cellulase enzymes) are cultivated under suitable conditions, the desired enzymes

10

15

20

25

30

are secreted from the hosts into the culture medium, and the enzyme preparation is recovered from said culture medium by methods known in the art.

The enzyme preparations of the invention can be produced by cultivating the recombinant hosts or native strains in a fermentor on a suitable growth medium (such as, for example, shown in Example 1 or in Example 30).

The enzyme preparation can be the culture medium with or without the native or transformed host cells, or is recovered from the same by the application of methods well known in the art. However, because the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase or 50K-cellulase B are secreted into the culture media and display activity in the ambient conditions of the cellulolytic liquor, it is an advantage of the invention that the enzyme preparations of the invention may be utilized directly from the culture medium with no further purification. If desired, such preparations may be lyophilized or the enzymatic activity otherwise concentrated and/or stabilized for storage. The enzyme preparations of the invention are very economical to provide and use because (1) the enzymes may be used in a crude form; isolation of a specific enzyme from the culture medium is unnecessary and (2) because the enzymes are secreted into the culture medium, only the culture medium need be recovered to obtain the desired enzyme preparation; there is no need to extract an enzyme from the hosts. Preferably the host for such production is *Trichoderma*, and especially *T. reesei*.

The enzyme preparations of the invention may be provided as a liquid or as a solid, for example, in a dried powder or granular or liquid form, especially nondusting granules, or a stabilized liquid, or the enzyme preparation may be otherwise concentrated or stabilized for storage or use. It is envisioned that enzyme preparations containing one or more of the neutral cellulases of the invention can be further enriched or made partially or completely deficient in specific enzymatic activities, so as to satisfy the requirements of a specific utility in various applications e.g. in the textile industry. A mixture of enzyme activities secreted by a host and especially a fungus, can be chosen to be advantageous in a particular industrial application, for example biostoning.

10

15

20

25

30

The enzyme preparations of the invention can be adjusted to satisfy the requirements of specific needs in various applications in the textile, detergent or the pulp and paper industry.

Blends may be prepared with other macromolecules that are not all secreted from the same host (for example, other enzymes such as endoglucanases, proteases, lipases, peroxidases, oxidases or amylases) or chemicals that may enhance the performance, stability, or buffering of the desired enzyme preparation. Non-dusting granules may be coated. Liquid enzyme preparations can be stabilized by adding a polyol such as propylene glycol, a sugar or sugar alcohol, lactic acid or boric acid, according to established methods. Liquid detergents generally contain up to 90% water and 0-20% organic solvent. Protected forms of the enzymes of the invention may be prepared as described in EP 238,216.

The enzyme preparations of the invention can contain a surfactant which can be anionic, non-ionic, cationic, amphoteric or a mixture of these types, especially when used as a detergent composition,. Useful detergent compositions are described e.g. in WO 94/07998, U.S. Patent No. 5,443,750 and U.S. Patent No. 3,664,961.

If required, a desired enzyme may be further purified in accordance with conventional conditions, such as extraction, precipitation, chromatography, affinity chromatography, electrophoresis, or the like.

The enzyme preparations of this invention are especially useful in textile industry preferably in biostoning and in biofinishing or in detergent industry. Other useful areas are in pulp and paper industry.

Non-enzymatic stonewashing has three steps: desizing, abrasion and aftertreatment. The first step, desizing, involves the removal of the starch coating, or that of its derivatives, by amylase. The second step, abrasion, when performed without cellulase, is generally performed by washing the denim with pumice stones, and, when lightening is desired, bleach. The abrasive effect is the result not only of the effect of the stones but also the rubbing together of the denim

10

15

20

25

30

fabric. Abrasion is generally followed by the third step, a washing step to remove excess dye, during which softeners or optical brighteners can be added.

In enzymatic stonewashing, or biostoning, abrasion with pumice stones is completely or partially eliminated and cellulase is added to facilitate the abrasion of indigo dye from the fiber surface. After this treatment, the cellulase is removed with a detergent wash to ensure that the mechanical strength of the fiber is not further compromised by the continued presence of the enzyme. Treatment with a cellulase(s) can completely replace treatment with pumice stones (for example, 1 kg commercial enzyme per 100 kg stones). However, cellulase treatment can be combined with pumice stone treatment when it is desired to produce a heavily abraded finish. A peach skin effect in which a fine protruding hair-like covering is created is also achieved by a wash combining a neutral cellulase with pumice stones. The cellulases of this invention are useful especially to minimize backstaining and enhance lightening (abrasion) in biostoning.

Biostoning is preferably performed from about pH 4.5-9.5, and most preferably between pH 6.0-8.5. The temperature of the reaction can range from about 40-80°C, preferably between 50-70°C, and most preferably between 50-60°C. The liquid ratio (the ratio of the volume of liquid per weight of fabric) may range from about 2:1 - 20:1, preferably 4:1- 10:1, and most preferably 4:1 - 7:1. The enzyme dosage can range from about 25-1500 nkat/g fabric, preferably 50-500 nkat/g fabric and most preferably 75-300 nkat/g fabric.

The cellulases of the invention are useful in the textile industry for biofinishing of fabrics or garments e.g. depilling, defuzzing, colour clarification, harshness reduction, the creation of different finishes (for example, a 'peach skin,' 'worn out,' 'sand washed,' or 'antique look' effect) and biofinishing of yarn (for example reduction of hairiness, improvement of smoothness). The cellulases of this invention can be used in biofinishing in acidic and in neutral conditions.

The cellulases of this invention are useful in detergent compositions to improve the textile cleaning effect e.g. soil removal, to improve the fabric-care

10

15

20

25

30

properties by reducing the harshness of the textiles, the cellulases having also defuzzing and colour clarification and restoring effects.

The textile material that is treated with the enzyme preparations of the invention may be manufactured of natural cellulose containing fibers or manmade cellulose containing fibers or mixtures thereof. Examples of natural cellulosics are cotton, linen, hemp, jute and ramie. Examples of manmade cellulosics are viscose, cellulose acetate, cellulose triacetate, rayon, cupro and lyocell. The above mentioned cellulosics can also be employed as blends of synthetic fibers such as polyester, polyamide or acrylic fibers. The textile material may be yarn or knitted or woven or formed by any other means.

The cellulases of the invention, besides being especially useful for the treatment of fabric, are useful in general in any area requiring cellulase activity. In the pulp and paper industry, neutral cellulases can be used, for example, in deinking of different recycled papers and paperboards having neutral or alkaline pH, in improving the fiber quality, or increasing the drainage in paper manufacture. Other examples include the removal of printing paste thickener and excess dye after textile printing, and as a treatment for animal feed. For example, if the intended application is improvement of the strength of the mechanical pulp, then the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD preparations of the invention may provide one or more of these proteins so as to enhance or facilitate the ability of cellulose fibers to bind together. In a similar manner, in the application of pulp refining, the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or protein-with-CBD preparations of the invention may provide one or more of these proteins at a level that enhance or facilitate such swelling.

The invention is described in more detail in the following examples, These examples show only a few concrete applications of the invention. It is self evident for one skilled in the art to create several similar applications. Hence the examples should not be interpreted to narrow the scope of the invention only to clarify the use of the invention.

10

15

20

25

## Examples

### Example 1

#### Shake Flask and Fermentor Cultivations

For maintenance, the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237, ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 were streaked on sporulation agar (ATCC medium 5, American Type Culture Collection, Catalogue of Filamentous Fungi, 18th edition, eds., S.C. Jong and M.J. Edwards, (1991): 1 liter contains 1 g yeast extract, 1 g beef extract, 2 g tryptose, a trace amount of FeSO<sub>4</sub>, 10 g glucose and 15 g agar; the pH was 7.2. Agar slants were incubated at 45° for 3-6 days.

For the applications tests of ALKO4237 (Examples 3 and 4), a colony was inoculated in 500 ml of the following mineral medium (Moloney, A.P. et al., Biotechnol. Bioeng. 25:1169 (1983)): 1 liter contains 15 g KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 15 g (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 2.4 ml of 1 M MgSO<sub>4</sub>x7H<sub>2</sub>O, 5.4 ml 1 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 20 g Solka floc, 15 g corn steep powder, 1 g yeast extract and 10 ml 100 x trace element solution 1, where 1 liter of 100 x trace element solution 1 contains 0.5 g FeSO<sub>4</sub>x7H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.156 g MnSO<sub>4</sub>xH<sub>2</sub>O, 0.14 g ZnSQ x7H O and 0.49 g CoSO x7H O; the pH was adjusted to pH 6.5. Cultivation was performed at 45°C for 3 days in a rotatory

shaker (250 rpm). Endoglucanase activity of about 20-25 nkat/ml was obtained.

Cellulase activity was routinely measured as endoglucanase activity according to Bailey, M.J. et al., Enzyme Microb. Technol. 3:153 (1981)), using 1% (w/v) hydroxyethylcellulose, HEC (Fluka AG #54290) as a substrate. The assay conditions were, if not otherwise stated, pH 7.0 and 50°C with a 10 minute reaction time. One endoglucanase unit (1 nkat = 1 ECU) is defined as the amount of enzyme that produces reducing carbohydrates having a reducing power corresponding to one nanomole of glucose in one second from HEC under the assay conditions. However, with the purified enzymes described in Examples 9-12, the assay conditions of Bailey et al., Enzyme Microb. Technol. 3:153 (1981) exceed the linear range, and the assay was therefore modified as described in Example 10. With every strain, the filter paper activity assay (which measures the

10

15

20

25

30

total hydrolysis of cellulose and indicates the presence of cellobiohydrolase activity) was either under the reliable detection limit or very low.

For the determination of pH and temperature dependency (Example 2), as well as for the application tests of the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 (Examples 3 and 4), colonies were inoculated in 500 ml of the modified thermomedium B (G. Szakacs, Technical University of Budapest, Hungary): 1 liter contained 6 g Solka floc, 6 g distiller's spent wheat grain, 3 g oat spelt xylan, 2 g CaCO<sub>2</sub>, 1.5 g soybean meal, 1.5 g (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 1 g barley bran, 0.5 g KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 0.5 g MgSO<sub>4</sub>x7H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.5 g NaCl, 0.5 ml trace element solution 1 (1 liter contains: 1.6 g MnSO<sub>2</sub>, 3.45 g ZnSO<sub>4</sub>x7H<sub>2</sub>O, and 2.0 g CoCl<sub>2</sub>x6H<sub>2</sub>O) and 0.5 ml trace element solution 2 (1 liter contains: 5.0 g FeSO<sub>4</sub>x7H<sub>2</sub>O and two drops of concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>); the pH was adjusted to pH 6.5. Cultivations were performed at 45°C for 3 days in a rotatory shaker (250 rpm). Because in thermomedium B the endoglucanase activities of the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, and ALKO4237 were about 5 nkat/ml, culture filtrates were concentrated about 10 fold in an Amicon concentrator using a cut-off of 30 kDa. Endoglucanase activity obtained with ALKO 4265 was about 20 nkat/ml and with ALKO 4125 30-40 nkat/ml.

The 1 liter fermentor cultivation of ALKO4179 was performed in the following medium: 1 liter contained 10 g Solka floc, 3 g cellobiose, 4 g corn steep powder, 1.5 g (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 0.3 g MgSO<sub>4</sub>x7H<sub>2</sub>, 0.5 g NaCl, 2 g CaCO<sub>3</sub>, 0.5 ml trace element solution 1 and 0.5 ml trace element solution 2, 0.5 g KNO<sub>3</sub>, 0.3 g CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 g Tween 80; the pH was adjusted to pH 6.5.

The 1 liter fermentor cultivation of ALKO4124 was performed in the modified thermomedium B: 1 liter contained: 10 g Solka floc, 1 g Roth's xylan, 40 g whey, 30 g soybean meal, 2 g CaCO<sub>3</sub>, 5 g (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 0.5 g KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 1.0 g MgSO<sub>4</sub>x7H<sub>2</sub>O, 1.0 g NaCl, 1 g antifoam, 0.5 ml trace element solution 1 and 0.5 ml trace element solution 2.

The 1 liter fermentor cultivation of ALKO4237 was performed in the mineral medium mentioned above. 10% (v/v) inoculum was used. pH was maintained at pH 6.5  $\pm$  0.4 by the addition of ammonia [12.5% (v/v)] and

phosphoric acid [17% (v/v)]. The fermentation temperature was 45°C. The fermentor (Biostat M, B. Braun, Melsungen, Germany) was stirred at 400 rpm and the air flow as 1 vvm. The endoglucanase activities obtained were the following: ALKO4179 about 40 nkat/ml, ALKO4124 about 90 nkat/ml and ALKO4237 about 30 nkat/ml. ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 were not cultivated in a fermentor.

ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125 were cultivated in a 100 liter pilot fermentor in media and conditions described above. Endoglucanase activities obtained were about 40 nkat/ml with ALKO4179 and ALKO4237, about 90 nkat/ml with ALKO4124 and about 100 nkat/ml with ALKO4125. Culture filtrates were concentrated 10-20 fold in a Millipore PUF100 ultra filter and a Pellicon Us cassette concentrator using a cut-off of 10 kDa.

### Example 2

15

20

25

30

5

10

## Determination of the pH and the temperature dependence of the endoglucanase activities in the culture filtrates

For the determination of pH and temperature dependence, the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237, ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 were grown in the modified thermomedium B. Samples from the shake flask cultivations (culture filtrates) were diluted in 50 mM McIlvain's buffers (50 mM citric acid-100 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>) of pH range 4.5-8.5. The final pH values of the culture filtrate buffer mixtures were 4.3, 5.4, 6.3, 7.3, 8.1 and 8.7 for the strain ALKO4179; 4.3, 5.4, 6.4, 7.3, 8.1 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4124; 4.4, 5.3, 6.2, 7.1, 8.0 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4237; 4.3, 5.4, 6.3, 7.2, 8.1 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4265 and 4.3, 5.4, 6.4, 7.3, 8.1 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4125. BSA was added as a protein carrier to the concentration of 100 μg/ml. Pepstatin A and phenyl methyl sulphonyl fluoride (PMSF) were added as protease inhibitors at 10 μg/ml and 174 μg/ml, respectively. Endoglucanase activity was measured at each pH at 50 °C with 60 minutes reaction time. The endoglucanase

10

15

20

25

30

activity of ALKO4179 exhibited more than 90% of its maximum in the pH range of about 4.5-7.5, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 5.4-6.3 (Figure 1A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4124 exhibited more than 80% of its maximum activity in the pH range about 5.5-7.5, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 6.4 (Figure 2A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4265 exhibited more than 80% of its maximum activity in the pH range about 4.5-7.0, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 5.5-6.5 (Figure 4A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4237 exhibited more than 80% of its maximum in the pH range of about 4.5-6.0, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 5.3 (Figure 3A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4125 exhibited about 90% of its maximum in the pH range of about 4.5-7.5, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 6.5 (Figure 5A).

For the temperature dependency determination of the endoglucanase activity, samples from the culture filtrates were diluted in 50 mM McIlvain's buffer, pH 7.0. BSA was added as a protein carrier to the concentration of 100 µg/ml. Pepstatin A and phenyl methyl sulphonyl fluoride (PMSF) were added as protease inhibitors to 10 µg/ml and 174 µg/ml, respectively. The final pH values of the culture filtrate buffer mixtures were 7.3 (ALKO4179, ALKO4124 and ALKO4125) and 7.2 (ALKO4237 and ALKO4265). Samples were incubated at 40°C, 50°C and 60°C for 60 minutes. The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4179 was detected at 50°C and 60°C, about 30% of the activity was retained at 40°C (Figure 1B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4124 was detected at 60°C, about 70% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 30% at 40°C (Figure 2B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4237 was detected at 60°C, about 60% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 40% at 40°C (Figure 3B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4265 was detected at 60°C, about 50% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 30% at 40°C (Figure 4B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4125 was detected at 60°C, about 80% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 70% at 40°C (Figure 5B).

10

15

20

25

### Example 3

#### Indigo Dye Release in Neutral Conditions

Cellulase preparations derived from the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237, ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 (Examples 1 and 2) were tested for their ability to release dye in neutral conditions from the indigo dyed cotton-containing denim fabric to give a stone-washed look. Commercial acid cellulase product Ecostone L (Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland) was used as a control.

Denim fabric was obtained from Lauffenmuehl (Germany). Test fabric was prewashed 10 min at 60°C with Ecostone A 200 (1 ml/liter, Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland). The fabric was then cut into 12 x 12 cm swatches. The colour from both sides of the fabric swatches was measured as reflectance values with the Minolta (Osaka, Japan) Chroma Meter CM 1000R L\*a\*b\* system.

Cellulase treatments were performed in LP-2 Launder-Ometer (Atlas, Illinois, USA) as follows. About 7 g of denim swatches were loaded into the 1.2 liter container that contained 200 ml of 0.05 M citrate/phosphate buffer at pH 7, or, 0.05 M citrate buffer at pH 5.2. 0.06 ml of 10% Berol 08 (Berol Nobel AS, Sweden) was added as a surfactant.

A quantity of steel balls were added into each container to help the fiber removal. Finally the cellulase solutions were added to the container as endoglucanase activity units (Example 1). The containers were then closed and loaded into a 50°C Launder-Ometer bath. The Launder-Ometer was run at 42 rpm for 2 hours.

After removing swatches from the containers they were soaked for 10 min in 200 ml of 0.01 NaOH and rinsed for 10 min with cold water. Swatches were then dried for 1 hour at 105°C and air dried overnight. The color from both sides of the swatches was measured with the Minolta Chroma Meter. Results from the color measurements of treated denim fabrics are shown in Table I.

Table I. Color Measurement of Denim Fabrics Treated with Different Cellulase Preparations.

	Source of Enzyme	ECU/g of fabric	Right side of the Fabric			Reverse side of the Fabric						
			L	ь	delta E	L	ь	delta E				
5	pH 7*											
			2.3	0.8	3.1	1.5	0.1	0.9				
	ALKO4237	200	6.4	3.3	7.6	2.4	1.7	3.2				
		400	7.7	3.8	8.1	2.5	1.8	3.0				
	ALKO4179	200	5.5	2.4	6.4	2.8	1.9	3.0				
		400	4.6	2.8	5.1	2.2	1.5	3.0				
	ALKO4124	200	4.8	2.8	6.1	3.3	1.2	2.5				
		400	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND				
10	ALKO4125	200	4.0	2.7	5.6	2.3	1.5	2.3				
		400	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND				
	ALKO4265	200	2.2	3.6	5.1	- 4.9	6.6	9.2				
		400	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND				
	Ecostone L	200	1.6	0.7	1.6	0	1.7	1.6				
		400	1.6	0.9	1.8	- 1.9	2.2	2.8				
	pH 5.2**											
	Ecostone L	200	2.01	2.33	3.30	- 2.74	4.35	4.71				
		400	3.19	2.76	4.35	- 2.56	4.83	6.71				

20

25

L: Lightness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus lightness unit of the fabric before the treatment.

b: Blueness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus blueness unit of the fabric before the treatment.

delta E: Color difference in the L\*a\*b\* color space between the specimen color and the target color (target fabric = untreated denim fabric).

ND = not done.

\* the ECU activity was measured at pH 7.0.

\*\* the ECU acticity was measured at pH 4.8.

To compare the final look of the denim fabrics after washing with different cellulase preparations, the color from both sides (reverse side and right side) of the fabrics was measured. From the results shown in Table I, it can be

10

15

seen that the lightness and blueness units are clearly increased on the right side of the garments washed with preparations of ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125 cellulases, showing a good stone-washed effect. The blueness unit was also increased on the right side of the fabric washed with the ALKO4265 preparation but there was no increase in the lightness unit. This is probably because the enzyme does work at this pH but at the same time causes a lot of backstaining. There was no stone washing effect on the fabric with commercial acid product Ecostone L at pH 7 at this ECU activity.

In this study, backstaining on the reverse side of the fabric is used as an indication of the degree of backstaining on the right side of the fabric. To quantify the level of backstaining, the color was measured on the reverse side of the fabric before and after the cellulase treatment. As shown in Table I, when the ECU amounts are the same, there was practically no backstaining in the fabrics treated with the ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125 preparations when compared to the fabrics treated with ALKO4265 or Ecostone L (pH 5.2 and 7) preparations.

# Example 4

# Dye Release in Neutral Conditions, No Berol

The experimental set-up was as described in Example 3 except that no
Berol was used. Results from the color measurements of treated denim fabrics
are shown in Table II.

25

Table II. Color Measurement of Denim Fabrics Treated with Different Cellulase Preparations - no Berol.

	Source of	ECU/g of fabric	Right	side of th	e Fabric	Reverse Fabric	e side of	the
5	Enzyme		L	Ъ	delta E	L	ь	delta E
				pH 7*				
			2.1	0.5	2.2	1.7	- 1.1	2.0
	ALKO4237	200	5.5	3.1	7.0	1.8	2.3	3.5
	ALKO4179	200	4.4	3.2	5.6	1.4	2.2	2.7
10	ALKO4124	200	4.2	2.9	5.0	1.1	2.0	2.4
	ALKO4125	200	3.5	2.6	4.4	1.6	1.4	2.5
	ALKO4265	200	3.3	3.3	5.3	- 5.7	6.6	10.0
		200	1.4	0.9	1.7	0.3	1.4	1.8
	Ecostone L	400	1.4	0.8	1.7	- 0.1	1.7	1.8
				pH 5.2**	<b>*</b>		,	
15	Ecostone L	200	2.0	2.1	2.9	- 4.0	4.8	5.4

L: Lightness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus lightness unit of the fabric before the treatment.

b: Blueness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus blueness unit of the fabric before the treatment.

delta E: Color difference in the  $L^*a^*b^*$  color space between the specimen color and the target color (target fabric = untreated denim fabric). ND = not done.

- \* the ECU activity was measured at pH 7.0.
- \*\* the ECU activity was measured at pH 4.8.

When compared with results obtained with the inclusion of Berol (Example 3), the data in Table II show that almost the same stone-washing effect can be achieved with the ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125 cellulase preparations in the absence of the helping agent Berol.

10

15

20

# Example 5

# Backstaining in denim wash with different cellulases

In the literature, it is reported that backstaining is dependent on pH and/or the type of enzyme. However, as shown herein, it was found that backstaining depends only indirectly on pH (Figures 6A and 6B and 7A and 7B).

Two neutral cellulase preparations from ALKO4237 and from ALKO4265 and acid cellulase product Ecostone L were studied in small scale denim wash with an equal enzyme dosage at pH 5 and pH 7. The stonewash effect was determined by measuring the increase of lightness and blueness as reflectance units on the right side of the fabric and backstaining (redeposition of indigo on the surface of fibers) was determined as blueness increase and lightness decrease on the reverse side. At pH 7, the neutral cellulases from ALKO4237 caused a clear increase in lightness and blueness on the right side and no backstaining was observed (Figure 6A and 6B). A similar stonewash effect was found at pH 5 but with a slight backstaining. At pH 7, the other neutral cellulase, ALKO4265, brightened blueness on the right side but backstained intensively on the reverse side. At pH 5 similar effects were obtained with both ALKO4265 and ALKO4237 preparations. At pH 7, the acid cellulase did not backstain or impart a lightness on the right side (when using similar endoglucanase activity dosages as with ALKO4265 and ALKO4237, Figure 7A and 7B, 1 x dosage), probably because it did not work at this pH. On the other hand, at pH 5, lightness and blueness were increased on the right side and backstaining was clearly perceptible on the reverse side. Based on these results, backstaining can occur at both pH values depending on the cellulase preparation used.

10

15

20

# Example 6

# Use of the Neutral Cellulase-Containing Enzyme Preparations in Biofinishing of Cotton-Containing Woven Fabric

100 % cotton woven fabric was subjected to treatment with ALKO4237 (Example 1) and ALKO4467 cellulases in Launder-Ometer. ALKO4467 is a UV-mutant with higher cellulase activity derived from ALKO4125.

100 % cotton woven fabric (obtained from Pirkanmaan Uusi Värjäämö Ltd) was pretreated as in Example 7. The cellulase treatment conditions were as described in Example 3 except that no Berol was used and the liquid ratio was 1:15 (volume of liquid per weight of fabric). Cellulases were dosed as ECU activity units (Example 1).

The following methods were used for evaluation of the effect of the enzyme preparations in biofinishing of cotton fabric: Weight loss of the treated fabrics was defined as percentage from weight of the fabric before and after the test (before weighing the fabrics were conditioning in a atmosphere of 21+2°C and 50+5% RH). Evaluation of the surface cleaning effect of the enzyme treated fabrics was performed by a panel consisting of three persons. The fabrics were ranked on a score from 1 to 5, where 5 gave a clean surface. The Martindale Rubbing method (SFS-4328) was used for evaluation of pilling. Pilling was evaluated by a panel after 200 and 2000 cycles of abrasion (1 = many pills, 5 = no pills).

In Table III is shown that treatment of the cotton fabric with ALKO4237 and ALKO4467 cellulase preparations results in a good surface cleaning and marked reduction in the pilling tendency at both pH 5 and 7.

Table III. Weight loss, surface cleaning effect and pilling tendency of the cotton fabrics treated with neutral cellulases in Launder-Ometer.

preparation	dosage ECU/g	time h	pН	weight loss %	surface cleaning effect	pilling 200 cycles	2000 cycle
		1	5	0	1.0	1.0	1.0
ALKO4237	200	i	5	2.3	3.5	4.0	3.8
ALKO4237	400	1	5	3.2	3.5	4.0	3.8
ALKO4467	200	1	5	1.2	2.5	3.7	3.4
ALKO4467	400	1	5	1.9	2.8	3.7	3.4
•	-	2	5	0.1	1.0	1.0	1.0
ALKO4237	200	2	5	4.4	4.0	4.2	4.1
ALKO4237	400	2	5	6.0	4.3	4.2	· 4.3
ALKO4467	200	2	5	3.0	3.5	4.0	3.8
ALKO4467	400	2	5	4.0	3.8	4.0	3.9
•	-	1	7	0	1.0	1.0	1.0
ALKO4237	200	1	7	2.5	3.0	3.7	3.5
ALKO4237	400	1	7	3.8	4.0	4.0	3.9
ALKO4467	200	1	7	0.8	2.0	3.5	3.3
ALKO4467	400	1	7	1.4	2.0	3.6	3.7
•		2	7	0.1	1.0	1.2	1.1
ALKO4237	200	2	7	4.8	4.0	3.8	4.0
<b>ALKO4237</b>	400	2	7	6.0	4.3	4.0	4.3
ALKO4467	200	2	7	2.2	2.5	4.0	3.4
ALKO4467	400	2	7	3.0	3.3	3.8	3.7

Example 7

# Use of the Neutral Cellulase-Containing Enzyme Preparations of the Invention in Biofinishing

7a. Use of enzyme preparations in the biofinishing of woven fabric and knit.

100% cotton woven fabric or 100% cotton knit are subjected to treatment
with the cellulases of the invention (Example 1) in a semi-industrial drum washer
(Esteri 20 HS-P). The treatment conditions are as follows:

A. Pretreatment (only for woven fabrics)

60 °C, 10 minutes, Ecostone A200 (Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland) 1 ml/l water.

B. Enzyme treatment

temperature 50-60°C, pH 7;

liquid ratio 5-20:1 (volume of liquid per weight of fabric);

treatment time 20-90 minutes, preferably 30-60 minutes; and

- 5 enzyme dosage 50-900 nkat/g fabric or knit, preferably 200-600 nkat/g fabric or knit.
  - C. "After-washing" treatment
  - 40°C, 10 minutes, alkaline detergent
  - D. Drying treatment
- The following standard methods are used for evaluation of the surface cleaning effect of enzyme preparations: The Martindale Rubbing Method (SFS-4328) and the Laundering Durability Test (SFS-3378). Treatment with the cellulase preparations of the invention results in a surface cleaning effect, an improvement in the softness and smoothness of the fabric and knit and a reduction in the pilling tendency.

# 7b. Use of enzyme preparations in the finishing of lyocell fabrics and knits.

The cellulase preparations of the invention can be used in fibrillation control and different finishing processes of 100% lyocell fabrics and knits and blends thereof. The following treatment conditions in semi-industrial drum washer (Esteri 20 HS-P) are used in order to create the peach effect on lyocell fabric:

- A. Sodium carbonate 2.5 g/l; 60°C, treatment time of 60 minutes;
- B. Rinse;

20

- 25 C. Enzyme treatment: temperature of 50-60°C, pH 7, liquid ratio 5-20:1, treatment time 40-120 minutes, preferably 45-90 minutes, and an enzyme dosage of 100-1500 nkat/g fabric, preferably 400-800 nkat/g fabric;
  - D. Aftertreatment: Alkaline detergent wash at 40°C for 10 minutes;
  - E. Rinse; and
- 30 F. Dry.

The result is a peach skin effect.

# Example 8

# Use of Enzyme Preparations in Biostoning

Denim garments were subjected to treatment with the neutral cellulase preparations (Example 1) in a semi-industrial drum washer (Esteri 20 HS-P) to give the garments a stonewashed appearance. About 1.0 kg of denim garments (contained two different kinds of fabric) were used per machine load.

The treatment conditions were as follows.

- A. Desizing. 100 liters water, 60°C, 10 minutes; 100 ml Ecostone A200 (Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland).
  - B. Cellulase Treatment. 100 liter water, 50°C, 45 minutes; 10 g Berol 08 (Berol Nobel AS, Sweden); 30 g citric acid + 128 g Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> x 2 H<sub>2</sub>O to give pH 7.

Neutral cellulase preparations were dosed as endoglucanase activity units (ECU, Example 1):

- 15 1. ALKO4237, 260 ECU/g of garment
  - 2. ALKO4179, 260 ECU / g of garment
  - 3. ALKO4124, 300 ECU / g of garment
  - 4. ALKO4125, 250 ECU / g of garment
  - C. Afterwashing. Alkaline detergent wash, 40°C, 10 minutes.

# 20 D. Drying.

25

5

10

The results were evaluated by visual appearance of the garments and by measuring the color as reflectance values with the Minolta Chroma Meter CM 1000R L\*a\*b system (Table IV). A good stonewashed effect was obtained with all these cellulase-treated garments. No backstaining (examined on the inside of the garment) could be seen visually in any of these cellulase-treated garments.

From the results of the color measurements shown in Table IV, it can be seen that the lightness and blueness units are clearly increased on the outside of the garments washed with the neutral cellulase preparations, showing a good stonewashed effect.

Table IV. Color Measurement of Denim Garments with Different Cellulase Preparations

	Source of	Outside of t	he garment	Inside of th	e garment
	Enzyme	L	b	L	b
5			A. Fabric 1		
	untreated	24.1	-8.5	57.1	0.17
	washed without cellulase	21.4	- 14.0	54.5	- 4.3
	ALKO4237	26.7	-17.3	56.5	- 4.9
10	ALKO4179	26.8	-17.0	56.3	- 4.5
	ALKO4125	28.0	-17.4	57.8	- 4.1
	ALKO4124	26.4	-17.5	57.1	- 4.8
			B. Fabric 2		
	untreated	22.5	- 8.3	57.6	0.66
15	ALKO4237	25.0	-16.3	56.1	-4.3
	ALKO4179	25.0	-15.8	55.4	-4.4
	ALKO4125	26.7	-17.0	56.8	-4.0
	ALKO4124	25.6	-17.0	56.4	-4.0

L = Lightness unit of garment after the treatment (the higher the value, the lighter the garment).

# Example 9

# Purification of Neutral Cellulases

Concentrated growth medium from ALKO4237 was fractionated at 7°C on DEAE Sepharose CL6B with a linear gradient from zero to 0.5 M NaCl in 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.2. Four peaks of endoglucanase activity at pH 4.8 were found. Peak I, containing about 10 % of the recovered ECU, eluted at about 150mM NaCl, Peak II (about 30 % of ECU) at 230 mM NaCl, Peak III (about 20 % of ECU) at 270 mM NaCl and Peak IV (about 40 % of ECU) at 320 mM NaCl.

b = Blueness unit of garment after the treatment (the more negative value, the more blueing in the garment).

10

15

20

Table V shows the results when these peaks were tested for their utility in biostoning at neutral pH and 50°C.

These results show that on both an ECU basis and a total protein basis, Peak II was more effective than any other peak or than the unfractionated concentrate. A mixture of Peaks I and II containing 70 ECU of each/g denim was also tested. This resulted in an L (right) value of 7.3 and b (reverse) of 2.5. Thus, this mixture was more effective than either peak alone.

The purification procedure was scaled up to obtain homogenous samples of some of the desired proteins in these peaks. Concentrated ALKO4237 growth medium (4.5 liters) was fractionated with ammonium sulphate. The proteins that precipitated between 17g and 42g of ammonium sulphate per 100 ml of concentrate were suspended in 0.9 liter of 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.2 containing 0.25 mM EDTA and then diluted with water to a conductivity of 4 mS/cm and adjusted with 1M NaOH to pH 8.0. The resulting solution (about 45 liters) was pumped at 150 ml/min through a 6.3 liter column of DEAE-Sepharose FFTM at room temperature. Peak I endoglucanase activity did not bind under these conditions. Bound proteins were eluted at 110 ml/min with a linear gradient from 0.0 to 0.5 M NaCl in 20 liters of 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.7 containing 0.25 mM EDTA. Peak II endoglucanase eluted at about 14 mS/cm. Instead of the separate Peaks III and IV seen with small scale separations in DEAE in the cold room, a single peak, called Peak III/IV, eluted at about 25 mS/cm.

Table V. Indigo Dye Release by DEAE-Sepharose™ Pools in Neutral Conditions

_				,			AD	ADDITION	7	
	None	Concentrate	itrate	Peak i Peak II	Pea	k II	Peak III	111		Peak IV
ECU/g	0	100	200	310 185 340 97	185	340		260 95	95	061
g/gm	0	01	20	41	6	26	24	46	5	10
L (right)	2.9	5.2	7.0	5.5	7.3	10.3	5.5 7.3 10.3 4.4 5.8 3.9	5.8	3.9	4.3
b (reverse)	0.4	2.6 3.5	3.5	3.5	2.9	2.5	3.5 2.9 2.5 0.9 1.4		0.1	0.5

backstaining). The fabric was washed in the LP-2 Launder-Ometer and then measured with the Minolta ChromaMeter, as described in Example 3, except that no Berol was used and the buffer that was used was 0.05M McIlvaine pH 7 (see Data for Biochemical Research, Dawson, R., et al., eds., 1969, Oxford Univ. Press). The dosage is shown as both ECU/g of denim and mg protein/g of denim. The parameter L (right) indicates the lightening of the right side of the blue denim, and b (reverse) indicates the blueing of the reverse side (i.e.,

10

15

20

25

30

Sephadex<sup>TM</sup>.

Proteins in Peak II (3.5 liters) were precipitated with ammonium sulphate (450 g/liter) and suspended in 170 ml 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA. Portions of this material were transferred to 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 containing 1 mM EDTA by gel-filtration on a 5 x 29 cm column of G25 Sephadex<sup>™</sup> (coarse) and then fractionated on SP-Sepharose<sup>™</sup>. Figure 8 shows the result that was obtained when 11.7 g of these proteins was applied to a 4.5 x 31 cm column of SP-Sepharose<sup>TM</sup> in 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 containing 1 mM EDTA at 150 ml/h and the column developed at 75 ml/h with a linear gradient from 0.0 to 0.4 M NaCl in 3.4 liters of the same buffer. Most of the endoglucanase eluted at 0.2 M NaCl. The modified assay described in Example 10 was used. When active fractions were stored at 7°C, a crystalline precipitate appeared in them and contained nearly all the endoglucanase activity. Active fractions (15 ml) in which crystallization was slow, were induced to form crystals by seeding with 30 µl of suspension from fractions already containing crystals. After 2 to 3 days, the crystals were collected by centrifugation, washed with 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA and disolved in 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.2 containing 0.25 mM EDTA. Analysis by SDS-PAGE showed the washed crystals contained a virtually homogenous protein with an apparent molecular mass close to 20 kDa (the error in SDS-PAGE estimations of molecular mass is at least  $\pm$  10%, and may be much greater for unusual proteins). This protein is called the 20K-cellulase. Contaminating protein could also be removed by gel-filtration on G50 Sephadex™ in 50 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA. An example of this is shown in Figure 9, where unwashed crystals were purified by gel-filtration. The endoglucanase activity coeluted with the 20 kDa protein well after the cytochrome c (11.2 kDa) volume, showing that this 20 kDa protein is abnormally retarded by interaction with

Proteins in Peak III/IV were precipitated with ammonium sulphate and transferred to 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 containing 1 mM EDTA in the same way as described for the Peak II proteins. Upon transfer to 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0, a large precipitate formed and was discarded. The active

supernatant was fractionated on SP-Sepharose<sup>TM</sup>. At low protein loading (e.g. 200 mg protein to a 2.5 x 11 cm column as shown in Figure 10, most of the endoglucanase activity bound to the column and was eluted with a NaCl gradient at about 50 mM NaCl. This active peak was followed by a second peak of inactive protein.

SDS-PAGE analysis showed that the active and inactive peaks both contained several proteins, including proteins with apparent molecular masses close to 50 kDa that could not be distinguished from each other by SDS-PAGE. Both peaks were further purified by chromatography on Phenyl Sepharose<sup>TM</sup>.

10

15

20

25

5

The active fractions (fractions 15 to 18 in Figure 10) were pooled, adjusted to 50 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 (by addition of 0.25 M PIPES/KOH pH 6.0) and 15 g % ammonium sulphate (by addition of solid ammonium sulphate) and applied to a 1.5 x 8.5 cm column of Phenyl Sepharose™ equilibrated with 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA and 15 g % of ammonium sulphate. The column was developed with a linear gradient from 15 to 0 g % ammonium sulphate in 104 ml of 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0. After the end of the gradient, the column was further washed with 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0. Two protein peaks eluted on the gradient, first a small peak of inactive protein and then a major peak containing most of the endoglucanase activity. SDS-PAGE analysis (Figure 11A and B) showed that both peaks contained essentially homogenous proteins with apparent molecular masses close to 50 kDa (i.e., they migrate slightly slower than the BioRad prestained ovalbumin standard, which has an apparent molecular mass of 47 kDa). These two proteins could not be distinguished by the inventors' SDS-PAGE analyses, even when they were run together as mixtures. The protein in the active peak was called 50K-cellulase and the protein in the inactive peak was called 50K-protein B. Larger amounts of 50K-cellulase B were obtained by fractionation of the second (and inactive) peak eluted from SP-Sepharose<sup>TM</sup> (fractions 19 to 23 in Figure 10) on Phenyl Sepharose™ in exactly the same way as described above for the active fractions.

30

Production of still larger amounts of 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B was facilitated by overloading the SP-Sepharose<sup>TM</sup> column. For example, when

10

15

20

25

30

15 g of protein was applied to a 4.5 x 31 cm column of SP-Sepharose<sup>™</sup>, instead of binding to the column, the 50K-cellulase was apparently displaced by more strongly bound proteins, and eluted before the NaCl gradient. This material was already highly purified, and homogenous 50K-cellulase was isolated from it by chromatography on Phenyl Sepharose<sup>™</sup> as described above.

In order to speed up the purification of larger amounts of 50K-cellulase the SP-Sepharose and Phenyl Sepharose columns were reversed. After adjusting the ammonium sulphate concentration to about 15 g%, the proteins precipitated in Peak III/IV were applied into Phenyl Sepharose as described before. With high overloading (e.g. 17 g of protein applied to a 3.2 x 25 cm column of Phenyl Sepharose) most of the total protein ran through the column, but 50K-cellulase (containing most of the endoglucanase activity) was bound and eluted at the end of linear gradient from 15 to 0 g% of ammonium sulphate in 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0. Western analysis with a rabbit antiserum recognizing 50K-cellulase B showed that the 50K-cellulase B eluted just before 50K-cellulase. Further purification was achieved by fractionation on SP-Sepharose as described earlier. In this reversed order of SP-Sepharose and Phenyl Sepharose the proteins in Peak III/IV precipitated with ammonium sulphate could be applied directly to the next purification step without removing salt. The large protein precipitate, which appeared upon transfer of the concentrated proteins in Peak III/IV directly into 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 for SP-Sepharose, could also be avoided this way. As the 50K-cellulase only just binds to SP-Sepharose, the preceeding fractionation on Phenyl Sepharose markedly reduced the apparently interfering total protein load on SP-Sepharose.

50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B were each tested in the Launder-Ometer to see if they are responsible for the beneficial effects of Peak IV reported in Example 10. Both proteins were found to have beneficial effects (Table VI). At the low concentrations used in this experiment, they did not themselves increase the release of indigo dye from the outer face of the denim (i.e.,  $L_{right}$  did not increase) but they effectively decreased the back-staining of dye onto the

inner face of the denim (L<sub>reverse</sub> became more positive and b<sub>reverse</sub> became smaller) especially when used together with 20K-cellulase.

The 20K-cellulase performed well in Launder-Ometer tests at pH 5 as well as at pH 7. At pH 5, 0.2 mg of 20K-cellulase per g of denim increased  $L_{right}$  from 3.2 to 5.2. Addition of 50K-cellulase at 0.1 mg per gram of denim together with the 20K-cellulase also decreased the backstaining at pH 5 ( $L_{reverse}$  and  $h_{everse}$  changed from 0.0 and 2.6 with 20K-cellulase alone to 1.3 and 1.5, respectively, with the mixture of 20K- and 50K-cellulases).

Table VI. Indigo Dye Release by 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B

Conditions were the same as in Table V. The dose is shown as mg protein per gram of denim.

	Sample	<u>Dose</u>	$L_{right}$	Lreverse	<u>b</u> reverse
		(mg/g)			
	Buffer alone	-	2.8	-0.6	1.6
15	20K-cellulase	0.18	5.6	-1.0	4.0
		0.09	4.8	-1.5	3.3
	50K-cellulase	0.15	2.6	-0.3	1.0
		0.075	3.0	0.4	1.3
	50K-cellulase B	0.31	2.8	1.3	0.8
		0.15	2.7	1.5	0.5
	20K-cellulase +	0.18 + 0.075	5.6	0.3	2.5
	50K-cellulase	0.09 + 0.075	5.1	0.3	2.1
20	20K-cellulase +	0.18 + 0.15	4.7	0.0	3.0
	50K-cellulase B				

10

15

#### Example 10

# Properties of the 20K-cellulase

Although polyclonal antibodies prepared against cellulases purified from *Trichoderma reesei* (designated anti-EGI, anti-CBHI and anti-CBHII antibodies) recognized proteins in the ALKO4237 growth medium, there was only a very weak cross-reaction with pure 20K-cellulase under the same conditions of Western blot analysis.

When growth medium from ALKO4237 was probed on Western analysis with antiserum raised in rabbits against pure 20K cellulase, a strong band at about 35 kDa was observed in addition to the 20 kDa band. No apparent endoglucanase activity could be detected for this 35 kDa protein. Also, a weaker band was seen immediately ahead of the 20 kDa band (Figure 14).

ALKO4124 gave an almost identical pattern as ALKO4237, indicating that this and other fungi probably contain cellulases very similar to the 20K-cellulase of the present invention.

Amino acid sequences of tryptic peptides derived from 20K-cellulases are shown in Figure 17.

Purified 20K-cellulase performed well in biostoning at neutral pH without the addition of other enzyme activities as shown in Table VII.

10

15

Table VII. Biostoning by Purified 20K-cellulase

Conditions were as in the experiment shown in Table V. Dosage is shown as mg protein/g denim fabric. "Whole medium" indicates the unfractionated ALKO4237 concentrated growth medium.

Addition	Dosage	$\mathbf{L}_{right}$	b <sub>right</sub>	Lreverse	b <sub>reverse</sub>
Buffer	0.0	3.6	0.1	0.5	0.6
20K	0.72	8.9	2.9	-1.1	4.7
20K	0.25	6.0	2.3	-0.5	3.6
20K	0.07	5.3	1.7	-0.4	2.9
Whole medium	20	6.1	2.8	-2.9	5.5

Compared to the unfractionated medium, 20K-cellulase resulted in the same degree of lightening ( $L_{right} = 6.0\text{-}6.1$ ) at 1/80th the protein dosage. Further, there was less backstaining onto the reverse side face of the fabric ( $L_{reverse} = -0.5$  compared to -2.9 and  $b_{reverse} = 3.6$  compared to 5.5). Fabric treated with 20K-cellulase had an agreeable soft texture.

Although 20K-cellulase performed surprisingly well without other additions, even better fabric appearance and texture resulted when 20K was used together with the DEAE-Sepharose pools I, III or IV (Table VIII).

Table VIII. Synergy in Biostoning Between 20K-cellulase and Endoglucanase Pools Eluted from DEAE-Sepharose

Conditions were as in Table V.

Addition	Dosage	$\mathbf{L}_{right}$	b <sub>right</sub>	Lreverse	b <sub>reverse</sub>
Buffer	0.0	3.8	0.2	-0.7	1.5
20K	0.18	5.8	2.3	-2.2	5.5
Pool I	15	5.1	1.9	-3.1	5.7
Pool III	47	5.2	1.6	-0.1	2.6
Pool IV	14	5.6	0.9	0.4	1.8
20K + Pool I	15.18	7.1	2.8	0.7	3.3
20K + Pool III	47.18	7.6	3.1	-1.7	5.3
20K + Pool IV	14.18	8.6	2.6	0.8	3.2
Whole medium	20	5.7	2.4	-4.1	5.9

The mixtures of 20K-cellulase with Pools I, III and IV caused more lightening (increased L<sub>right</sub>) than either component alone. At least for the combination of 20K-cellulase with Pool IV, it is clear that this is because of synergy and not merely an additive effect. Further, the backstaining with all mixtures was actually less (L<sub>reverse</sub> more positive, b<sub>reverse</sub> less) than the backstaining observed with 20K-cellulase alone. The combination of 20K with Pool IV was particularly effective. Pool IV contains many proteins, one of which (a 50 kDa polypeptide) copurifies with endoglucanase activity during chromatography of Pool IV on Sephadex G100 and S-Sepharose. While good biostoning is achieved with 20K-cellulase alone, better results are possible with 20K-cellulase plus one or more proteins purified from Pool IV. Biostoning with mixtures of the 20K-cellulase and the 50K-cellulase and the 50K-cellulase B purified from Pool III/IV have already been presented (Table VI in Example 9). Therefore, the present invention is not limited to the use of only the 20K-cellulase. Other proteins in the ALKO4237 medium are useful alone or in suitable combinations.

10

15

20

25

5

10

15

20

25

30

In the standard endoglucanase assay described by Bailey et al. (1981, loc. cit.), the enzyme amount is chosen that produces, in 10 min and pH 4.8 (0.05 M Na-citrate buffer), about 0.6 mM reducing equivalents from 1% hydroxyethylcellulose, resulting in a final absorbance change ( $\Delta A_{540}$ ) of between 0.2 and 0.25. This far exceeds the range in which  $\Delta A_{540}$  is proportional to the amount of 20K-cellulase.

Therefore, the procedure was modified as follows. Enough enzyme was used to produce about 0.2 mM reducing equivalents in 10 min in 0.05 M HEPES buffer (pH 7.0). To reach the threshold concentration of reducing equivalents above which color is formed in the DNS system, 0.12 mM glucose was freshly added to the stock DNS reagent. This method (called the "modified" method) was used when characterizing the endoglucanase activity of the 20K-cellulase and also the 50K-cellulase. With 1 % hydroxyethylcellulose as substrate, the range in which  $\Delta A_{340}$  is proportional to the amount of 20- and 50K-cellulase is relatively narrow, and so 2% carboxymethylcellulose was taken as an altenative substrate. With 2% carboxymethylcellulose, the range of linear correlation between  $\Delta A_{340}$  and the amount of 20K- and 50K-cellulase was broader than with 1% hydroxyethylcellulose. The endoglucanase activity determined with 2% carboxymethylcellulose was about 8-10-fold for 20K-cellulase and about 50-fold for 50K-cellulase compared with that determined with 1% hydroxyethylcellulose.

No activity of 20K-cellulase was detectable for 4-methylumbelliferyl-β-D-lactoside, a characteristic substrate of cellobiohydrolases. The activity towards filter paper was also very low, but detectable.

The 20K-cellulase was relatively heat stable. It was incubated at  $7 \mu g/ml$  and  $100^{\circ}C$  in 25 mM Tris-HCl, 0.2 mM EDTA, for 30 or 60 min. and then assayed at pH 7.0 and 50°C. 52% and 35% respectively, of the endoglucanase activity remained at pH 7.2. 40% and 22%, respectively, remained at pH 8.8. (These pH values were measured at room temperature; the actual pH at  $100^{\circ}C$  is somewhat lower.) At  $80^{\circ}C$ , pH 7.2, 70% of the activity remained for 60 min.

These results indicate that the enzyme is suitable for applications in which it may be (e.g., accidentally) exposed to elevated temperatures. As well as being

10

15

20

25

resistant to irreversible inactivation at high temperatures, the enzyme exhibited an optimum temperature of 70°C during 10 min. assays at pH 7.0 (Figure 15). The decreased activity observed above 70°C was mainly due to a reversible change in enzyme conformation: the enzyme recovered most of its activity when returned to 50°C.

At 50°C, the 20K-cellulase exhibited 80% or more of its maximum activity throughout the pH range 4 to 9, and nearly 50% at pH 10. This was the case in both 10 min. (Figure 16A) and 60 min. (Figure 16B) assays. These figures also show the pH dependence of the enzyme at 70°C. With 10 min. assays, the enzyme was more active at 70°C than it was at 50°C over the range pH 4.5 to 8 and about equally active at pH 10 (Figure 16A). With 60 min. assays (i.e., approaching commercial conditions), the enzyme was more active at 70°C than it was at 50°C-between pH 5.5 and 7.5. However, it was only slightly less active at 70°C than at 50°C up to pH 10. In practice, this means that the enzyme can be used equally well over a wide range of pH and at temperatures up to at least 70°C.

# Example 11

# Properties of the 50K-cellulase

Pure 50K-cellulase had both endoglucanase activity (against hydroxyethylcellulose) and cellobiohydrolase activity (against 4-methylumbelliferyl- $\beta$ -D-lactoside, assayed essentially as described by van Tilbeurgh *et al*, in *Methods in Enzymology* [1988] vol. 160, pp 45-59). A sample of the pure enzyme with an  $A_{280}$  of 1.8 contained 2030 ECU/ml and 300 PCU/ml at pH 7.0 and 50°C (one PCU is the amount of activity that liberates 1 nmol of methylumbelliferone per second).

In Western analyses, 50K-cellulase was strongly recognized by antiserum (KH 1057) raised against endoglucanase I of *T. reesei*, but only weakly by antisera (KH 1050 and KH 1053, respectively) against cellobiohydrolases I and II of *T. reesei*. It was not recognized by the antiserum raised against 20K-

10

cellulase (Figure 14). When the growth medium of ALKO 4237 was probed in Western analyses with rabbit antiserum raised against 50K-cellulase itself, only one obvious band (which had a molecular mass between 33 and 47 kDa) was seen in addition to the very strong band at about 50 kDa.

The apparent molecular mass of 50K-cellulase by SDS-PAGE decreased by about 2 to 5 kDa when the protein was treated with endoglycosidase H<sub>f</sub>, indicating that the enzyme contains carbohydrate removable by this endoglycosidase.

50K-cellulase was unusually resistant to tryptic digestion, indicating that it has an unusually stable structure. However, it was cleaved by treatment with cyanogenbromide, and the resulting fragments could then be digested with trypsin or with lysylendopeptidase C. Sequences of some of the peptides so obtained are shown in Table IX.

#### Table IX

- Sequences of peptides isolated from the 50K-cellulase (uncertain residues in lower case)
  - #507 VYLLDETEHR
  - #509 XXLNPGGAYYGT
  - #563 MsEGAECEYDGVCDKDG
- 20 #565 NPYRVXITDYYGNS
  - #603 DPTGARSELNPGGAYYGTGYXDAQ
  - #605 XXVPDYhQHGVda
  - #610 NEMDIXEANSRA
  - #611 LPXGMNSALYLSEMDPTGARSELNP

25

- #612 VEPSPEVTYSNLRXGEIXgXF
- #619 DGCGWNPYRVvITtDYYnN
- #620 LPCGMXSALY
- #621 ADGCQPRTNYIVLDdLIHPXXQ

10

15

20

25

The 50K-cellulase is a stable enzyme that exhibits endoglucanase activity over a wide range of pH values and at high temperatures, so it is suitable for use in many industrial conditions. At pH 7.0 and with 60 min reaction times, it has an optimum temperature between 65 and 70°C, and even with this long reaction time still exhibits, at 75°C, 50% of the activity observed at 50°C (Figure 12).

With 60 min reaction times, the pH optimum was very broad at 50°C, with essentially constant activity between pH 4.4 and 7.0, and activities at pH 9 and 10 equal to 50% and 30%, respectively, of that at pH 7.0. At 70°C, there was a clear optimum at pH 6, and, between pH 5 and 7, the activity (with 60 min reaction times) was 3-fold or more greater than that at 50°C. However, at pH 4.4 and pH values above 8, the activity was greater at 50°C than at 70°C (in 60 min assays), suggesting that the stability of the enzyme decreases at 70°C right side the pH range 5 to 7.5. The pH-dependence is illustrated in Figure 13.

# Example 12

# Properties of 50K-cellulase B

No detectable endoglucanase activity could be measured for the 50K-cellulase B (previously called 50K-protein B) with hydroxyethylcellulose or carboxymethylcellulose. At acidic pH, the 50K-cellulase B had a low cellobiohydrolase activity, which (measured with 4-methylumbelliferyl-β-D-lactoside) at pH 5 was less than 0.1% of that of the 50K cellulase. In addition, the 50K-cellulase B had a detectable activity towards filter paper at pH 4.8 and acid swollen, amorphic Solca Floc-cellulose at pH 5 and 7 used in enzyme activity determinations.

In Western analyses, 50K-cellulase B was strongly recognized by antiserum (KH1050) raised against cellobiohydrolase I of *T. reesei*, but only weakly by antisera against cellobiohydrolase II or endoglucanase I of *T. reesei* or against the 50K-cellulase. It was not recognized by antiserum raised against

15

20

the 20K-cellulase (Figure 14). Table X shows sequences of peptides isolated from 50K-cellulase B.

#### Table X

Sequences of peptides isolated from the 50K-cellulase B (uncertain residues in lower case)

#534 vGNPDFYGK

#535 FGPIGSTY

#631 LSQYFIQDGeRK

#632 FTVVSRFEENK

10 #636 HEYGTNVGSRFYLMNGPDK

# Example 13

# Stability of neutral cellulases in different detergents

Stability of the neutral cellulase preparations were tested in three different detergent solutions. The detergent solutions were OMO<sup>®</sup> Total (or OMO<sup>®</sup> Neste, Lever UK), OMO<sup>®</sup> Color (Lever S.A.) and Colour Detergent Liquid (Unilever, The Netherlands). The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4125, ALKO4179, ALKO4237 and ALKO4265 (Example 1) concentrated culture filtrates and purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases from the ALKO4237 strain (Example 9).

Cellulase preparations were incubated at 40°C in 0.25 % detergent solutions. The activity against hydroxyethylcellulose (ECU / ml, Example 1) was measured (pH 7, 50°C) from samples taken after 5 - 30 minutes incubation.

The tested preparations were as follows:

Culture filtrates:

25 ALKO4125: 780 ECU / ml (pH 7, 50°C)

ALKO4179: 830 ECU / ml

10

ALKO4265: 760 ECU / ml ALKO4237: 650 ECU / ml

Purified proteins:

20K-cellulase: 9423 ECU / ml 50K-cellulase: 10100 ECU / ml

The results are shown in Tables XI - XIII.

ALKO4179, ALKO4265 and ALKO4237 cellulase preparations and 20K-and 50K-cellulases stay almost 100 % stable for 30 minutes at 40°C in all three tested detergents. ALKO4125 stays stable for 30 minutes at 40°C in Colour Detergent Liquid and in OMO® Neste.

Table X1. Stability of different cellulases in 0.25 % Colour Detergent Liquid (pH 7.5 - 7.9).

preparation	enzyme	pH*	% of a	tivity left			
	dosage % (ml)	•••	0'.	5'	10'	20' .	30,
Culture filtrate	es:						
ALKO4125	6 .	7.3	100	97	98	98	99
ALKO4179	6	7.1	100	99	100	100	10
<b>ALKO4265</b>	6	7.2	100	100	100	100	100
ALKO4237	6	7.1	100	100	82	95	100
Purified prote	ins from ALK	O4237:					
20K-cellulase	1	7.8	100	98	99	97	100
50K-cellulase	1	7.6	100	100	100	100	10

<sup>\*</sup> pH of the 0.25 % detergent + enzyme solution after 30' incubation

Table XII. Stability of different cellulases in 0.25 % OMO® Total (or OMO® Neste pH 8.5).

preparation	enzyme dosage	pH•	% of a 0'	ctivity lef	t 10'	20'	30,
	% (ml)						_
Culture filtrates	:						
ALKO4125	6	7.8	100	98	96	86	87
ALKO4179	6	7.3	100	98	96	96	99
ALKO4265	6	7.1	100	100	100	100	100
ALKO4265	4	7.8	100	99	97	100	100
ALKO4237	4	7.8	100	100	100	99	100
ALKO4237	2	7.3	100	99	97	99	99
Purified protein	s from ALKO	4237:			. 4		
20K-cellulase	ì	8.2	100	100	99	93	100
50K-cellulase	1	7.8	100	95	92	95	94

<sup>•</sup> pH of the 0.25 % detergent + enzyme solution after 30' incubation

Table XIII. Stability of different cellulases in 0.25 % OMO® Color (pH 9.6 - 10)

preparation	enzyme	;	pH*	% of a	ctivity lef	t		
	dosage % (ml)			0'	5,	10'	20'	30'
Culture filtrates	<b>s:</b>							
ALKO4125	6 .		9.6	100	(15)	(15)	(13)	(14)
ALKO4179	6		8.3	100	97	100	97	99
ALKO4265	6		9.1	100	100	100	100	100
ALKO4265	4		8.5	100	93	95	99	98
ALKO4237	4		8.5	100	98	96	96	99
ALKO4237	2		9.1	100	93	95	99	98
Purified protein	ns from A	LKO42	:37:			-		
20K-cellulase	1	9.8	100	99	100	100	100	
50K-cellulase	1	8.9	100	100	100	100	100	

<sup>•</sup> pH of the 0.25 % detergent + enzyme solution after 30' incubation

10

15

# Example 14

# Function of neutral cellulases in detergents in HEC substrate

The function of different neutral cellulases in detergents was determined by using hydroxyethylcellulose (HEC) as a substrate. The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4265 and ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrates and purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases from ALKO4237 strain. HEC substrates were prepared by dissolving 1 % HEC into 0.25 % detergent solutions. By using these substrates the activity against HEC (ECU / ml) was measured at 40°C from each cellulase preparations as described in Example 1. Detergents and cellulase preparations used in these experiments are described in Example 13.

pH of the substrates:

HEC / buffer	pH 7
HEC / Colour Detergent Liquid	pH 7.5
HEC / OMO® Total	pH 7.8
HEC / OMO® Color	pH 9.7

Table XIV. ECU of the cellulase preparations in different detergents (compared as % from the ECU activity measured in pH 7 buffer)

	Activity %			
preparation	ECU / buffer	ECU / col.det.liquid	ECU / OMO® Total	ECU / OMO® Color
culture filtrate	es:		·	
ALKO4265	100	89	96	59
ALKO4237	100	97	95	40
purified prote	ins:			
20K-cellulase		100	93	81
50K-cellulase	e 100	92	79	46

10

15

20

ALKO4237 and ALKO4265 cellulase preparations and 20K- and 50K-cellulases function in all three tested detergents when using HEC as a substrate.

#### Example 15

# Use of neutral cellulases in detergents on cotton woven fabrics

In this experiment is described the ability of the neutral cellulases to function as fabric-softening agent and to prevent fuzzing and thus to reduce pilling tendency from cotton fabric after repeated launderings in detergents. The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrate and the purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases from ALKO4237 strain (Examples 1 and 9).

The washing experiment was carried out with a Launder-Ometer LP-2 (Atlas, Illinois, USA). About 10 g of prewashed (Example 3) unbleached cotton woven fabric swatch was loaded into 1.2 liter container that contained 150 ml of 0.25 % detergent solution with or without cellulase. Cellulase dosages were based on protein amounts. Detergent solutions were OMO® Total (Lever, UK) and Colour Detergent Liquid (Unilever, The Netherlands). A quantity of steel balls were added into each container to increase the mechanical action. The Launder-Ometer was run at 42 rpm for 0.5 or 1 hour at 40°C. The material was washed 4 times with intermediate rinsing and drying.

Weight loss (see Example 6) was used to decribe the amount of fuzz removed from the fabrics surface.

30

35

Table XV. Weight loss of the fabrics after the first washing time with neutral cellulases in detergents.

sample no	preparation	enzyme dosage as protein / g fabric	time h	weight loss
In Col	our Detergent Liqui	d:		
1	•	•	1	0.05
2	ALKO4237	11	1	0.3
3	ALKO4237	22	1	0.7
4	20K-cellulase	2	1	0.1
5	20K-cellulase	5	1	0.5
6	20K-cellulase	8	1	1.0
7	50K-cellulase	2	1	0.1
8	50K-cellulase	5	1	0.2
9	-	-	0.5	0.2
10	20K-cellulase	8	0.5	0.5
In OM	(O <sup>®</sup> Total:			
11	-	-	1	0.03
12	20K-cellulase	8	1	1.1
13	•	-	0.5	0.1
14	20K-cellulase	8	0.5	0.7

In the Table XV it is shown that after the first washing in Launder-Ometer weight loss of the fabrics were increased clearly more with cellulase treated fabrics than with the fabrics treated with the sole detergent. Also weight loss was increased as a function of cellulase dosage and further with 20K-cellulase weight loss was increased when washing time was raised from 0.5 hour to 1 hour. 20K-cellulase worked equally well in Colour Detergent Liquid and in OMO® Total. These results indicate that particularly the 20K-cellulase and ALKO4237 cellulase preparation function in detergents as fuzz removing agents after already one wash time.

After three further washing times with samples 1, 2, 4 and 7 (Table XV) the evaluation of the fabrics was performed by a panel consisting of three

15

30

persons. Panelists were asked to evaluate the softness and visual appearance of the treated fabrics as follows.

#### The softness of the fabrics:

- A. the fabric treated with cellulase is softer than the fabric treated without cellulase
- B. the fabric treated with cellulase is as soft as the fabric treated without cellulase
- C. The fabric treated with cellulase is harder than the fabric treated without cellulase
- The results are shown in Table XVI.

Visual appearance of the fabrics was evaluated by ranking the fabrics on a score from 1 to 5. Score of 5 gave no fuzz or pills and the fabric texture became more apparent. Score of 1 gave many pills and fuzz. Total score for each fabric was calculated and divided by the number of the panelists. The average score of the visual appearance of each fabric is shown in Table XVI.

Table XVI. Softness and visual appearance of the fabrics after 4 repeated washing times with neutral cellulases in detergents.

preparation	enzyme dosage as protein / g fabric	time h	softness	visual appearanc
In Colour Deter	gent Liquid:	•		•
-	•	1		. 1
In Colour Deter	gent Liquid: - 11	1	100%: softer with cellulase	1 3.2
-	•	1 1 1 1		1 3.2 3.7

After the 4 treatments the cellulase treated fabrics had clearly better visual appearance than the fabrics that were treated with sole detergent. Thus fabrics treated with these cellulases maintained good appearance and the fuzziness was

prevented after repeated washings compared to the fabric treated without cellulases. Also after 4 wash times the ALKO4237 and 20K-cellulase treated fabrics were softer than the fabric treated with sole detergent.

#### Example 16

5

10

15

20

25

# Use of neutral cellulases in detergents on cotton fleecy knit

In this experiment is described the ability of the neutral cellulases to function as fabric-softening agent and to prevent fuzzing and thus to reduce pilling tendency from coloured cotton fleecy knit after repeated launderings in detergents. The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrate and the purified 20K-cellulase from ALKO4237 strain (Examples 1 and 9).

Green cotton fleecy knit swatches were washed at Launder-Ometer in Colour Liquid Detergent or in OMO® Total for 1 h 3 or 10 times with or without cellulases as described in Example 15.

The evaluation of the knits was performed by a panel consisting of three persons. Panelists were asked to evaluate the softness and visual appearance (both right and reverse sides) of the treated knits as described in Example 15. Weight loss of the knits was determined as described in Example 15. The results are shown in Table XVII.

After the 3 washing times the 20K-cellulase treated knits had better visual appearance both on the right and reverse side than the knits treated with sole detergent. Knits treated 10 times with ALKO4237 cellulase preparation had clearly better visual appearance and brighter green colour than the knits treated only with detergent. The better visual appearance of the cellulase treated knits was detected already after 1 wash time (especially on the reverse side) and it was further developed during the additional washings. The cellulase treated knits were also softer than the knits treated with sole detergent.

Table XVII. Softness, weight loss and visual appearance of the fleecy knits after 3 or 10 repeated washing times with or without cellulases in detergents. Before washings pH of the 0.25 % Colour Detergent Solution was 7.9 and 8.4 of the 0.25 % OMO® Total solution.

preparanon	enzyme dosage as	washing times	рн after	weight loss	sonness	visual	visual appearance right reverse
	protein /g fabric		washings	%		•	side
Colour Detergent L	gent Liquid						
		3	7.9	0.46		_	_
20K*	\$	3	7.4	0.88	33%: softer with cellulase	1.5	2.7
	ı	01	8.0	1.46		_	_
A4237	.20	10	7.9	2.80	100%: softer with cellulase	2.5	2.8
OMO® Total							
	•	10	8.3	0.57		_	_
A4237	20	10	8.2	1.57	100%: softer with cellulase	2.3	2.8

\* = 20K-cellulase

0

# Example 17

# Use of neutral cellulases in detergents on aged cotton fleecy knit

In this experiment is described the ability of the neutral cellulases to function as fabric-renewal and -softening agent.

Green cotton fleecy knit was washed 10 times, with intermediate drying, in Cylinda washing machine with programme 3 at 60°C, 10 ml of OMO<sup>®</sup> Color (Lever, UK). This was to simulate the washings of the knit in practice.

After 10 treatments this aged knit had unattractive and faded appearance with a lot of fuzz at the surface.

10

5

After these 10 repeated washes the fleecy knit was used for the washing experiments with or without cellulase. Knit swatches were washed at Launder-Ometer in Colour Liquid Detergent for 1 h 1 to 3 times as described in example 15 with intermediate rinsing and drying. The cellulase preparations used were ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrate and purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases from ALKO4237 (Example 9).

15

The evaluation of the knits was performed by a panel consisting of three persons. Panelists were asked to evaluate the softness and visual appearance (both right and reverse sides) of the treated knits as described in Example 15. Weight loss of the knits was determined as described in Example 15. The results are shown in Table XVIII.

20

25

After one wash time ALKO4237 and 20K-cellulase treated knits had slightly better visual appearance than the knit treated with sole detergent. The good visual appearance and more attractive look was further developed to the 20K-cellulase treated knits after 2 and 3 wash times. Visual appearance was also improved after two wash times on the knits treated with 50K-cellulase compared to the knit treated with sole detergent. As general, the knits treated with cellulases had clearly improved and attractive look while the knits treated without cellulase had still unattractive and faded appearance.

preparation	enzyme dosage as mg protein / g fabric	washing times	pH after washings	weight loss %	softness	visual appea right side	visual appearance right reverse side
		_	S Q	0		-	_
ALKO4237	20	-	QN	0.61	100%: no difference	_	1.5
20K*	2		Q	0	100%. no difference	1.5	1.5
		2	7.9	0.10		_	-
20K*	5	2	7.7	0.46	100%: softer with cellulase	2.5	2.2
50K*	. \$		7.7	0.26	100%: no difference	_	1.2
50K*	15	2	7.3	0.49	100%: no difference	-	1.3
		3	QN.	0.31			-
20K*	5	3	Q N	0.88	100%: softer with cellulase 3.0	3.0	2.2

ND = not determined \* = 20K- or 50K-cellulase 20

10

15

20

25

#### Example 18

Isolation of the ALKO4237 chromosomal DNA and construction of the genomic library

Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 was grown in shake flask cultures in potato dextrose (PD; Difco, USA)- medium at 42°C, 250 rpm for 3 days. The chromosomal DNA was isolated according to Raeder and Broda, Lett. Appl. Microbiol. 1:17-20 (1985). Briefly, the mycelium was washed with 20 mM EDTA and lysed in extraction buffer (200 mM Tris-HC1 (pH 8.5), 250 mM NaCl, 25 mM EDTA, 0.5% SDS). The DNA was extracted with phenol and a mixture of chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1 v/v). RNA was digested with RNase.

The chromosomal DNA was partially digested with Sau3A (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and treated with calf intestine alkaline phosphatase. DNA ranging from 5 - 15 kb was isolated from an agarose gel using beta-agarase (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and used to construct the genomic ALKO4237 library.

The predigested Lambda DASH<sup>®</sup>II *Bam*HI Vector Kit (Stratagene, USA) was used to construct the library and the instructions of the manufacturer were followed in all the subsequent steps. Briefly, about 200 ng of the size-fractionated DNA was ligated into 1 µg of DASH<sup>®</sup>II prepared arms, and packaged using Gigapack II packaging extract (Stratagene, USA). The titer of the library was determined by infecting *E. coli* XL1-Blue MRA (P2)-cells with serial dilutions of the packaged phage and plating on NZY plates. The library was stored at 4°C in SM-buffer, with 4% (v/v) chloroform. It was used for screening without amplification.

10

25

# Example 19

Amplification, cloning and sequencing of the 20K-cellulase DNA with degenerate primers

To amplify the 20K-cellulase gene by polymerase chain reaction (PCR), a pair of degenerate primers based on the peptide sequences (Figure 17) was synthesized. Primer 1 (429-32) was derived from the amino acids #8-14 of the N-terminal peptide #429 (Figure 17), and primer 2 (fr28-16) was designed as the antisense strand for the amino acids #2 - 8 of the peptide fr28 (Figure 17). Additional *Eco*R1 restriction sites were added at the 5'-termini to facilitate the cloning of the amplified fragment.

# Primer 1 (429-32)

EcoRI

5'- ATA GAATTC TA(C/T) TGG GA(C/T) TG(C/T) TG(C/T) AA(A/G) CC

Y W D C C K P

# Primer 2(fr28-16)

**ECORI** 

5'- ATA GAATTC TT (A/G)TC (A/C/G/T)GC (A/G)TT (C/T)TG (A/G)AA 20' N D A N Q F CCA

In the PCR reaction, 1 µg of the purified ALKO4237 genomic DNA (Example 18) was used as the template. Dynazyme DNA polymerase (Finnzymes Ltd, Finland) was used according to the supplier's instructions.

20

25

30

Template DNA	(0.7 μg/μl)	1.4	μl
Primer 1	$(0.5 \mu g/\mu l)$	1	μl
Primer 2	$(0.5 \mu g/\mu l)$	1	μÌ
dNTPs	(2 mM)	5	μl
10xPCR buffer	•	10	μl
dH2O		82	μl
Dynazyme	(2 U/μl)	1	μl
Total		101.4	μl

The PCR reaction was performed under the following conditions:

10	Step 1	95°C	5 min
	Step 2	95°C	1 min
	Step 3	56°C	1 min
	Step 4	72°C	1 min
	Step 5	go to "ste	p 2" 29 more times
15	Step 6	72°C	8 min
	Step 7	4°C	hold

Ten µl of reaction mixture was analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis, and a single band corresponding to about 600 bp in length was detected. The remaining of the PCR product was digested with EcoR1 restriction endoglucanase, and run by agarose electrophoresis. The agarose section containing the DNA fragment was excised, and purified by the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to supplier's instructions. The isolated fragment was ligated with pBluescript II SK+ (Stratagene, USA) plasmid which was cut similarly with EcoR1. Competent Escherichia coli XL-Blue cells (Stratagene, USA) were transformed with the ligation mixture. Plasmid DNA from a few of the resulting colonies was isolated by the Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) method according to supplier's instructions. The plasmid DNA was analyzed by agarose electrophoresis, and one clone with expected characteristics was designated pALK549.

The *Melanocarpus* DNA from pALK549 was sequenced by using ABI (Applied Biosystems, USA) kits based on fluorescent-labeled T3 and T7 primers, or sequence-specific primers with fluorescent-labeled dideoxynucleotides by the Taq dye primer cycle sequencing protocol in accordance with the supplier's

10

15

20

25

instructions. Because of high GC content of the *Melanocarpus* DNA, the sequencing reactions were performed at annealing temperature of 58°C, with 5% (v/v) DMSO. Sequencing reactions were analyzed on ABI 373A sequencer (Applied Biosystems, USA), and the sequences obtained were characterized by using the Genetics Computer Group Sequence Analysis Software Package, version 7.2.

The insert (594 bp) in pALK549 was found to encode the majority of the 20K-cellulase derived peptides (Figure 17). The PCR amplified DNA (in addition to the primers) corresponds to the nucleotides 175-716 in Figure 19.

Chromosomal DNA from *Myriococcum sp.* ALKO4124 was isolated as described in Example 18. A PCR reaction with the primers 429-32 and fr28-16 and ALKO4124 chromosomal DNA as the template produced a fragment of same size as from ALKO4237 DNA. This fragment was partly sequenced, and was almost identical to the ALKO4237 sequence. It is concluded that *Myriococcum sp.* ALKO4124 has a protein, which is almost identical to the 20K-cellulase of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237. This result is also in agreement with the observation that the ALKO4237 20K-cellulase specific antibodies also recognize a 20K protein band from ALKO4124 growth medium in Western analysis (Figure 14). Enzymes from both strains gave similar good results in biostoning experiments (Examples 3 and 4).

# Example 20

Cloning and sequencing the Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 20K-cellulase gene

E. coli XL1-Blue MRA (P2) -cells (Stratagene, USA) were grown in LB + 0.2% maltose + 10 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and diluted to OD<sub>600</sub> =0.5. The cells were infected with the *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 genomic library (Example 18) for 15 min at 37°C, and plated with NZY top agar on the NZY plates. Plates were incubated at 37°C overnight. The plaques were transferred

10

15

20

25

30

onto a nylon filter (Hybond, Amersham, UK) according to Stratagene's instructions.

The purified PCR fragment (Example 19) was labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual. Hybridization was performed at 68°C. The positive clones were picked in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 4 positive clones were found. The large scale bacteriophage lambda DNA isolation from the clones was done according to Sambrook et al., in Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989. The phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the PCR-probe. Three hybridizing fragments were isolated: about 2.6 kb EcoR1-XhoI fragment, about 4.9 kb XhoI fragment and about 3 kb SacI fragment. These were inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+ vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmids pALK1221, pALK1222 and pALK1223, respectively (Figure 18).

The Melanocarpus albomyces DNA in pALK1221 was sequenced as described in Example 19. The DNA sequence encoding the Melanocarpus albomyces 20K-cellulase is shown in Figure 19. The sequence is 936 bp in length, and has an open reading frame (ORF) coding for 235 amino acids; the gene has two introns. The putative signal peptide processing site is after alanine-21, and the N-terminus of the mature protein begins at alanine-22, as suggested by the peptide sequencing results (Figure 17, peptide #429). The ORF predicts a protein with a molecular weight of 25.0 kDa for the full-length preprotein, and 22.9 kDa for the mature protein. This is in good agreement with the results obtained from the protein purification work (Example 10). These results also verify that the about 35 kDa protein detected previously with the 20K-cellulase antiserum (Example 10) is a different gene product than the 20K-cellulase.

The 20K-cellulase of *Melanocarpus albomyces* appears to belong to family K of cellulases and family 45 of glycosyl hydrolases (Henrissat &

Bairoch, Biochem. J. 293:781-788 (1993)). The 20K-cellulase shows homology (about 76% identify in 235 amino acid overlap) towards the Humicola insolens endoglucanase V (embl:a23635), but the 20K-cellulase has the surprising feature that it does not harbor the cellulose binding domain (CBD) and its linker, which are characteristic of the Humicola insolens endoglucanase V and other related endoglucanases (Schülein et al., 1993, In: Suominen & Reinikainen (eds), Foundation for Biotechnical and Industrial Fermentation Research, Helsinki, vol. 8, 109.; Saloheimo et al., 1994, Mol. Microbiol. 13, 219). This feature of the 20K-cellulase may account for the excellent performance of the enzyme in biostoning experiments (Example 10).

## Example 21

## Amplification, cloning and sequencing of 50 K-cellulase DNA with degenerate primers

The peptides derived from the 50K-cellulase (Table IX) shared some homology towards *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I (DDBJ:D63516). To amplify the 50 K-cellulase gene by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) a pair of degenerate primers based on the peptide sequences (Table IX) was synthetized Primer 1 (507-128) was derived from the amino acids #5-10 of the peptide #507 (Table IX), and primer 2 (509-rev) was designed as the antisense strand for the amino acids #4 - 9 of the peptide 509 (Table IX). The order of the two peptides in the protein - and the corresponding sense-antisence nature of the primers - was deduced from comparison with the *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I.

#### Primer 1 (507-128)

5

10

15

20

25

5'- GA(C/T) GA(A/G) AC(A/C/G/T) GA(A/G) CA(C/T) (A/C)G

D E T E H R

## Primer 2 (509-rev)

5' -TA (A/C/G/T)GC (A/C/G/T)CC (A/C/G/T)CC (A/C/G/T)GG (A/G)TTY
A
G
B
N

In the PCR reaction, 1.5 µg of the purified ALKO4237 genomic DNA

(Example 18) was used as the templete. Dynazyme DNA polymerase
(Finnzymes Ltd, Finland) was used according to the supplier's instructions.

	Template DNA	(0.3 µg/µl)	5	μÌ
	Primer 1	$(0.5 \mu g/\mu l)$	1	μl
	Primer 2	$(0.5 \mu g/\mu l)$	1	μl
10	dNTPs	(2 mM)	5	μl
	10xPCR buffer	, ,	10	μl
	dH2O		79	μl
	Dynazyme	(2 U/µl)	1	μl
	Total		102	μl

The PCR reaction was performed under the following conditions:

	Step 1	95°C	5 min
	Step 2	95°C	1 min
	Step 3	56°C .	1 min
	Step 4	72°C	1 min
20	Step 5	go to "ste	p 2" 29 more times
	Step 6	72°C	8 min
	Step 7	4°C	hold

25

Ten µl of reaction mixture was analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis, and a single band corresponding to about 160 bp in length was detected. The remaining of the PCR product was loaded on a agarose gel electrophoresed, and the agarose section containing the DNA fragment was excised, and purified by the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions.

The isolated fragment was ligated with pBluescript II SK+ (Stratagene, USA) plasmid which had been digested with EcoRV endonuclease, and ddT-tailed as described in Holton and Graham (1990) Nucl. Acids Res. 19, 1156. Competent Escherichia coli XL-Blue cells (Stratagene, USA) were transformed with the ligation mixture. Plasmid DNA from a few of the resulting colonies was isolated by the Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions. The plasmid DNA was analyzed by agarose electrophoresis, and one clone with expected characteristics was designated pALK1064.

10

15

5

The insert (161 bp) in pALK1064 was sequenced as described in Example 19, and was found to contain an ORF, which predicted a peptide homologous to *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I (DDBJ:D63516). The ORF also encoded the peptide #612 (Table IX) from the purified 50K-cellulase. The PCR amplified DNA (in addition to the primers) corresponds to the nucleotides 404-530 in Figure 21.

PCR with the primers 507 and 590-rev with ALKO4124 chromosomal DNA as template (Example 19) produced a fragment of same size as from ALKO4237 DNA. This suggests that *Myriococcum sp.* ALKO4124 has a protein very similar to the 50K-cellulase of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237. This is also supported by the fact that enzymes from both strains gave similar good results in biostoning experiments.

20

### Example 22

Cloning and sequencing the Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 50K-cellulase gene

25

The genomic bank of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 was prepared for hybridization as described in Example 20. The purified PCR fragment carrying part of the 50K-cellulase gene (Example 21) was labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual. Hybridization was performed at 68°C.

10

15

20

25

The positive clones were picked in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 10 positive clones were found. The large scale bacteriophage lambda DNA isolation from the clones was done according to Sambrook et al., 1989. The phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the 50K-cellulase-specific PCR-probe. Four hybridizing fragments were isolated: about 2.8 kb SacI-XhoI fragment, about 5 kb SacI fragment, about 3.2 kb XhoI fragment, and about 2 kb EcoR1 fragment. These were inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+ vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmids pALK1234, pALK1233, pALK1226 and pALK1227, respectively (Figure 20).

The *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 DNA was sequenced from the 50K-cellulase specific plasmids mentioned above. The sequencing protocol has been described in Example 19.

The DNA encoding the *Melanocarpus albomyces* 50K-cellulase is shown in Figure 21 (A and B). The sequence reveals an ORF of about 1363 bp in length, interrupted by one intron. The ORF codes for 428 amino acids. The predicted protein has a molecular weight of 46.8 kDa and after signal peptide cleavage of 44.8 kDa. All the peptides in Table IX are found in the predicted protein sequence (Figure 2), although some amino acids identified with uncertainty during the peptide sequencing proved to be incorrect. The protein shows homology to *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I (DDBJ:D63516).

## Example 23

Amplification, cloning and sequencing of 50K-cellulase B DNA with degenerate primers

The peptides derived from the 50K-cellulase B (Table X) shared some homology towards *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I (DDBJ:D63515). To amplify the 50K-cellulase B gene by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) a pair of degenerate primers based on the peptide sequences (Table X) was synthesized.

Primer 1 (636) was derived from the amino acids #1 - 5 of the peptide #636 (Table X) (the first amino acid was guessed to be lysine, because this peptide was isolated after digestion with a protease cleaving after lysines), and primer 2 (534-rev) was designed as the antisense strand for the amino acids #3 - 8 of the peptide #534 (Table X). The order of the two peptides in the protein - and the corresponding sense-antisense nature of the primers - was deduced from comparison with the *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I.

## Primer 1 (636)

## Primer 2 (534-rev)

In the PCR reaction, 1.5 µg of the purified ALKO4237 genomic DNA

(Example 18) was used as the template. Dynazyme DNA polymerase

(Finnzymes Ltd, Finland) was used according to the supplier's instructions.

	Template DNA	(0.3 μg/μl)	5	μl
	Primer 1	$(0.3 \mu g/\mu l)$	1.7	μl
	Primer 2	$(0.3 \mu g/\mu l)$	1.7	μl
20	dNTPs	(2 mM)	5	μl
	10xPCR buffer		10	μl
	dH2O		80	μl
	Dynazyme	(2 U/μl)	1	μΙ
	Total		104.4	μl

The PCR reaction was performed under the following conditions:

Step 1	95°C	5 min
Step 2	95°C	1 min
Step 3	48°C	1 min

PCT/F196/00550

5

10

15

20

25

Step 4	72°C	2 min
Step 5	go to "ste	p 2" 34 more times
Step 6	72°C	8 min
Step 7	4°C	hold

Twenty µl of reaction mixture was analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis, and a few bands were detected. One of the bands had an apparent size of 700 bp, which size was in agreement with size one would expect, when comparing with *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase gene, particularly, if the fragment contained one or more introns. The PCR products were purified by the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions.

The isolated fragments was ligated with pBluescript II SK+ (Stratagene, USA) plasmid which had been digested with EcoRV endonuclease, and ddT-tailed as described in Holton and Graham, Nucl. Acids Res. 19:1156 (1990). Competent Escherichia coli XL-Blue cells (Stratagene, USA) were transformed with the ligation mixture. Plasmid DNA from a few of the resulting colonies was isolated by the Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions. The plasmid DNA was analyzed by agarose electrophoresis, and one clone with about 700 bp insert was designated pALK1224.

The insert in pALK1224 was sequenced as described in Example 19, and was found to contain an ORF encoding the whole peptide #636 from the 50K-cellulase B (Table X). The ORF predicted a peptide homologous to *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I (DDBJ:D63515). The PCR amplified DNA (in addition to the primers) corresponds to the nucleotides 371-1023 in Figure 23.

10

15

20

25

30

## Example 24

Cloning and sequencing the Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 50K-cellulase B gene

The genomic bank of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 was prepared for hybridization as described in Example 20. The insert in pALK1224 was removed by digesting the plasmid with restriction endoglucanases *Eco*RI and *HindIII*. The digested plasmid DNA was run by agarose electrophoresis. The agarose section containing the about 700 bp DNA fragment was excised, and purified by the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions.

The purified PCR fragment from pALK1224 carrying part of the 50K-cellulase B gene (Example 23) was labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual. Hybridization was performed at 68°C. The positive clones were picked in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 3 positive clones were found. The large scale bacteriophage lambda DNA isolation from the clones was done according to Sambrook et al., in Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989. The phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the 50K-cellulase B specific PCR probe. A hybridizing 3.5 kb Not1 fragment was isolated, and inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+ vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmid pALK1229 (Figure 22).

The extreme 5'-end of the gene was found by hybridizing the phage DNAs with 0.2 kb *NotI-PstI*-fragment from pALK1229. A hybridizing 2.4 kb *PstI*-fragment was isolated and inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmid pALK1236 (Figure 22).

Part of the inserts in pALK1229 and pALK1236 were sequenced as described in Example 19. The DNA encoding the *Melanocarpus albomyces* 

10

15

20

25

-78-

50K-cellulase B is shown in Figure 23 (A and B). The sequence reveals an ORF of 1734 bp in length interrupted by five introns. The ORF codes for 452 amino acids. The predicted protein has a molecular weight of 49.9 kDa and after signal peptide cleavage of 47.6 kDa. All the peptides in Table X are found in the predicted protein sequence (Figure 23A and B), although some amino acids identified with uncertainty during the peptide sequencing proved to be incorrect. The predicted protein shows homology to *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I (DDBJ:D63515) and other cellobiohydrolases. However, 50K-cellulase B has the surprising feature that it does not harbor the cellulose binding domain (CBD) and its linker, which is characteristic to *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I and many other cellobiohydrolases.

## Example 25

Screening the Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 genomic library with Trichoderma reesei cellulases genes

The genomic bank of *Melanocarpus albomyces*ALKO4237 was prepared for hybridization as described in Example 20.

A DNA fragment carrying *Trichoderma reesei cbh1* specific DNA was isolated by cutting plasmid pTTc01 (Figure 24) with restriction endonuclease *HincII*, and isolating the about 1.6 kb fragment from agarose gel after electrophoresis. A DNA fragment carrying *Trichoderma reesei egl2* specific DNA was isolated by cutting plasmid pMS2 (Figure 25) with restriction endonucleases *BamHI* and *EcoRI*, and isolating the about 1.5 kb fragment from agarose gel after electrophoresis. The cloning of the *cbh1* gene is described in Teeri *et al.*, *Bio/Technology 1*:696-699 (1983) and the DNA sequence is described in Shoemaker *et al.*, *Bio/Technology 1*: 691-696 (1983). The *egl2* (originally called "*egl3*") gene is described in Saloheimo *et al.*, *Gene 63*:11-21 (1988).

The fragments were labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual.

10

15

20

25

30

Hybridization was performed at 68°C with the *cbh1* probe and at 60°C with the *egl2* probe. The positive clones were picked in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 13 cbh1 positive and 6 egl2 positive clones were found. One clone hybridized to both probes. The lambda DNA was isolated from the clones as described above. The phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the cbh1 and egl2 probes. The clones were also hybridized with the 20K-cellulase-specific PCR fragment (Example 19). One clone (lambda-16) was clearly positive, and two other clones (lambda-8/1 and lambda-5/2) were weakly positive; all these clones were originally picked with the cbh1 probe.

An about 4 kb *EcoRI* fragment from lambda-16, which hybridized to both the *Trichoderma reesei cbh1* probe and to the 20K-cellulase specific PCR fragment, was isolated from agarose gel after electrophoresis, and inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+. The resulting plasmid was named pALK1230 (Figure 26).

Part of the insert in pALK1230 was sequenced as described in Example 19. The DNA appears not to encode the 20K-cellulase, but codes for a protein homologous to several cellulases, particularly at the cellulose binding domain (CBD) area. Thus the gene product very likely has high affinity towards cellulosic material, and therefor this gene product was designated as protein-with-CBD. The sequence is shown in Figure 27.

PCR reactions with the primers 636 and 534-rev (Example 23) were performed with the DNA from the 19 lambda clones as templates. One lambda clone, lambda-3, gave a band about 700 bp in size, similar to that in Example 23 when ALKO4237 chromosomal DNA was used as a template. This clone had originally been picked by the *Trichoderma cbh1* probe. The lambda DNA was digested with several restriction endonucleases, and hybridized with the 50K-cellulase B specific probe. The clone showed similar restriction enzyme pattern

as the 3 clones in Example 24. It is concluded that lambda-3 also carries the 50K-cellulase B gene.

### Example 26

## Fusion proteins

10

15

20

5

A recombinant vector encoding the 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase or the 50K-cellulase B is prepared by fusing the cellulase encoding sequence with the sequence of *Trichoderma reesei* cellulase or hemicellulase or at least one functional domain of said cellulase or hemicellulase, as described in US 5,298,405, WO 93/24621 and in Genbank submission L25310, incorporated herein by reference. Especially, the enzyme is selected from the group consisting of CBHI, CBHII, EGI, EGII, XYLI, XYLII and M.\NI, or a domain thereof, such as the secretion signal or the core sequence.

Fusion proteins can be constructed that contain an N-terminal mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase core domain or the core and the hinge domains from the same, fused to one of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase sequences. The result is a protein that contains an N-terminal mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase core or core and hinge regions, and a C-terminal *Melanocarpus* cellulase. The fusion protein contains both the *Trichoderma* mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase and the *Melanocarpus* cellulase activities of the various domains as provided in the fusion construct. Alternatively, mutations that modify the activities of the *Trichoderma* mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase, or the *Melanocarpus* cellulase activities, may be included in the constructions. In this case, the fusion proteins contain both the modified *Trichoderma* enzyme activity and the *Melanocarpus* cellulase activity of the various domains as provided in the fusion construct.

25

Fusion proteins can also be constructed such that the mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase tail or a desired fragment thereof, is placed

15

20

25

before one of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase sequences, especially so as to allow use of a nonspecific protease site in the tail as protease site for the recovery of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase part from the expressed fusion protein. Alternatively, fusion proteins can be constructed that provide for a protease site in a synthetic linker that is placed before one of the *Melanocarpus* cellulases, with or without the tail sequences.

## Example 27

#### Hosts

The recombinant construct encoding the desired fusion proteins or *Melanocarpus*proteins are prepared as above, and transformed into a filamentous fungus such as *Aspergillus* spp., preferably *Trichoderma* spp.

#### Example 28

## Trichoderma background for 20K-cellulase production

In this example is described stone-washing experiments to determine the most suitable background of *Trichoderma* cellulases for 20K-cellulase production. The purpose of these experiments was to determine which *Trichoderma* cellulases would cause backstaining in stone-washing at neutral conditions.

Trichoderma reesei strain ALKO3620 (endoglucanase 2 gene is deleted) was chosen as host for these experiments. In previous studies *Trichoderma* EGII (endoglucanase II) enzyme has been shown to cause detrimental effects to cotton fibre structures and thus to weaken the strength properties of cotton-containing fabrics (In: Miettinen-Oinonen et al.: Effects of cellulases on cotton fiber and fabrics. In: *Proceedings of the TIWC96 Conference*, 1996, Vol.1 (2), pp. 197.).

15

Stone-washing experiments were performed at pH 6.5 and 7 as described in Example 3 except that no Berol was used.

The tested Trichoderma cellulase preparations were:

ALKO3133 (egl2 and cbh2 deleted)

5 ALKO3269 (egl2 and egl1 deleted)

ALKO3268 (egl2 and cbh1 deleted)

The dosage of *Trichoderma* preparations was about 2.5 mg (= low dosage, L) or about 5 mg (= high dosage, H) of total protein per g of fabric. 0.4 mg of purified 20K-cellulase per g of fabric was used when needed.

Results of color measurements of treated denim fabrics are shown in Table XIX.

The stone-washing results show that ALKO3269 (egi2 and egi1 deleted) background causes less backstaining at neutral conditions than ALKO3268 (egi2 and cbh1 deleted) or ALKO3133 (egi2 and cbh2 deleted) background. Thus the preferred host for 20K-cellulase production for biostoning is an ALKO3269-like strain. Although with higher 20K-cellulase concentrations the Trichoderma background has probably only very minor importance. An ALKO3269-like background is probably as good for 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B production for biostoning as it is for 20K-cellulase production.

Table XIX. Color measurements of denim fabrics treated with different *Trichoderma* cellulase preparations with (+) or without (-) 20K-cellulase.

preparation/	20K	20K pH Right side				Reverse side		
dosage	+/-	•	L	b	deltaE	L	b	deltal
-	-	6.5	2.2	1.1	3.1	0.7	0.1	1.4
ALKO3620/L	-	6.5	2.2	2.6	3.0	-0.7	2.6	2.9
ALKO3620/L	+	6.5	5.5	4.0	7.7	-1.3	5.0	5.5
ALKO3133/L	-	6.5	1.9	2.2	3.7	0.2	1.6	2.3
ALKO3133/H	-	6.5	4.2	1.9	4.5	-1.5	3.3	4.8
ALKO3133/L	+	6.5	5.7	4.3	7.8	0.3	4.5	5.0
ALKO3133/H	+	6.5	8.5	4.0	9.4	-1.4	5.9	7.8
ALKO3269/L	•	6.5	2.9	1.9	4.4	0.8	0.8	1.6
ALKO3269/H	-	6.5	4.3	1.5	4.5	0.6	1.3	2.6
ALKO3269/L	+	6.5	6.6	4.2	8.7	1.1	4.0	4.3
ALKO3269/H	+	6.5	7.9	3.9	8.5	0.7	3.7	5.1
ALKO3268/L	-	6.5	2.9	1.7	3.7	0.1	1.8	3.0
ALKO3268/H	-	6.5	4.2	2.0	4.3	-0.7	3.4	5.0
ALKO3268/L	+	6.5	5.9	3.2	7.7	-1.2	4.5	6.0
ALKO3268/H	+	6.5	7.1	3.7	7.7	-2.0	5.8	7.3
•	-	7.0	2.9	0.8	2.6	0.7	0.5	1.5
ALKO3620/L	-	7.0	3.3	1.2	1.9	1.7	0.3	1.1
ALKO3620/L	+	7.0	6.7	3.4	5.6	1.1	3.2	2.9
ALKO3133/L	-	7.0	3.2	1.0	1.4	0.6	0.6	0.9
ALKO3133/L	+	7.0	5.9	3.7	5.5	0.1	4.3	3.1
ALKO3269/L	<b>-</b> .	7.0	3.6	1.2	2.2	1.3	-0.3	1.3
ALKO3269/L	+	7.0	6.4	3.4	5.9	1.2	3.2	2.8
ALKO3268/L	-	7.0	2.9	1.4	3.9	0.5	0.4	2.5
ALKO3268/L	+	7.0	8.4	3.1	9.6	1.1	3.5	4.6

10

15

20

25

## Example 29

## Production of Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 20K-cellulase in T.reesei

The Trichoderma reesei strains were constructed for Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 20K-cellulase production. Strains produce Melanocarpus 20K-cellulase and are unable to produce T. reesei's endoglucanase II and cellobiohydrolase I or endoglucanase I. Such preparations deficient in Trichoderma cellulolytic activity, and the making of same by recombinant DNA methods, are described in US 5,298,405 or Suominen et al. (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in Trichoderma reesei. II. Effects of deletions of individual cellulase genes. Mol. Gen. Genet. 241: 523., incorporated herein by reference.

In construction of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* 20K-cellulase producing strains, the parental *Trichoderma reesei* strain ALKO3620 was transformed with the expression cassettes from the plasmid pALK1231 or pALK1235 (Figs. 28 and 29). In the cassettes 20K-cellulase is expressed from the strong *cbh1* promoter. The integration of the expression cassettes resulted in the replacements of the parental *cbh1* (pALK1231) or the *egl1* (pALK1235) genes.

In the host strain ALKO3620 the egl2 gene has been replaced by the 3.3 kb XbaI-BgIII fragment of the ble gene from Streptoalloteichus hindustanus (Mattern et al. (1988) A vector of Aspergillus transformation conferring phleomycin resistance. Fungal Genet. Newslett. 35: 25.; Drocourt et al. (1990) Cassettes of the Streptoalloteichus hindustanus ble gene for transformation of lower and higher eukaryotes to phleomycin resistance. Nucl. Acids Res. 18: 4009.) using the recombinant DNA methods described in US 5,298,405, incorporated herein by reference.

The plasmids pALK1231 and pALK1235 that were used in the construction of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase producing strains are identical to

10

15

20

25

30

each other with respect to *cbh1* promoter, 20K-cellulase gene and *cbh1* terminator which are described below:

\* T.reesei cbh1 (cellobiohydrolase 1) promoter: The promoter is from Trichoderma reesei VTT-D-80133 (Teeri et al. (1983) The molecular cloning of the major cellulase gene from Trichoderma reesei. Bio/Technology 1: 696.). The 2.2 kb EcoRI - SacII fragment (Karhunen et al. (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in Trichoderma reesei. I. Endoglucanase I overproduction. Mol. Gen. Genet. 241: 515.) was used in the construct. The sequence of the promoter area preceeding the ATG was published by Shoemaker et al. (1983) Molecular cloning of exo-cellobiohydrolase from Trichoderma reesei strain L27. Bio/Technology 1. 691.). The last 15 nucleotides of the T. reesei L27 cbh1 promoter (the SacII site is underlined) are CCGCGGACTGGCATC (Shoemaker et al. 1983). The cbh1 promoter from the T. reesei strain VTT-D-80133 has been sequenced at Alko Research Laboratories, and an one nucleotide difference in the DNA sequence has been noticed within the above mentioned region. In the T. reesei strain VTT-D-80133 the sequence preceeding the ATG is CCGCGGACTG/C/GCATC (the SacII site is underlined, the additional cytosine in the DNA sequence is between the slashes).

The nucleotides missing from the promoter (10 bps after the SacII to the ATG) were added and the exact promoter fusion to the first ATG of the Melanocarpus 20K-cellulase (see below) was done by using the PCR (polymerase chain reaction) method. The fusion and the PCR fragment were sequenced to ensure that no errors had occurred in the reaction. In pALK1231 the promoter area is also functioning as a homologous DNA (together with the cbh1 3'-fragment; see below) to target the integration of the transforming DNA into the cbh1 locus.

\* Melanocarpus albomyces 20K-cellulase gene: The nucleotide sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of the 20K-cellulase gene encoding an 20 kDa cellulase is presented in Example 20 (Figure 19). A 0.9 kb fragment beginning from ATG-codon was used in both plasmids.

10

15

20

25

30

\* T.reesei cbh1 terminator: The 739 bp AvaII fragment (Karhunen et al. (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in Trichoderma reesei. I. Endoglucanase I overproduction. Mol. Gen. Genet. 241: 515.) starting 113 bp before the STOP codon of the cbh1 gene was added after the 20K-cellulase gene to ensure termination of transcription.

In addition the material described above the plasmid pALK1231 contains:

- \* amdS gene: The gene has been isolated from Aspergillus nidulans VH1-TRSX6 and it is coding for acetamidase (Hynes et al. (1983) Isolation of genomic clones containing the amdS gene of Aspergillus nidulans and their use in the analysis of the structural and regulatory mutations. Mol. Cell. Biol. 3: 1430.). Acetamidase enables the strain to grow by using acetamide as the only nitrogen source and this characteristics has been used for selecting the transformants. The 3.1 kb fragment (Spel Xbal) from the plasmid p3SR2 (Kelly J. and Hynes M. (1985) Transformation of Aspergillus niger by the amdS gene of Aspergillus nidulans. EMBO J. 4: 475.) is used in the plasmids. The fragment contains 1007 bps of the promoter area, 1897 bps of the coding region (introns included) and the 183bps terminator area of the amdS gene.
- \* cbh1 3'-fragment: The fragment was isolated from T. reesei ALKO2466 by using plasmid rescue (1.7 kb, BamHI EcoRI, starting 1.4 kb after the gene's STOP, Suominen et al. (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in Trichoderma reesei. II. Effects of deletions of individual cellulase genes. Mol. Gen. Genet. 241: 523.). Strain ALKO2466 derives from the strain ALKO233 (Harkki et al. (1991) Genetic engineering of Trichoderma to produce strains with novel cellulase profiles. Enzyme Microb. Technol. 13: 227.). 3'-fragment is used together with the promoter area to target the 20K-cellulase gene to the cbh1 locus by homologous recombination.

The plasmid pALK1235 contains:

\* hph gene: The gene encoding HmB phosphotransferase is originally isolated from E. coli K-12 JM109 (Yanish-Perron et al. (1985) Improved M13 phage cloning vectors and host strains: nucleotide sequences of the M13mp18

10

15

20

25

30

and pUC19 vectors. Gene 33: 103.) and it confers resistance to hygromycin B (HmB). Resistance to hygromycin (inactivated by phosphorylation by HmB phosphotransferase) was used for selecting the transformants. The hph gene together with the pki promoter and cbh2 terminator (see below) is isolated from plasmid pRLM<sub>ex</sub>30 (Mach et al. (1994) Transformation of Trichoderma reesei based on hygromycin B resistance using homologous expression signals. Curr. Genet. 25: 567.) as a 2.2 kb Notl-PvuII fragment.

- \* pki promoter: The about 0.75 kb pki (pyruvate kinase) promoter for expressing hph has been synthesized by PCR using T. reesei QM 9414 DNA as a template (Schindler et al. (1993) Characterization of the pyruvate kinase-encoding gene (pki1) of Trichoderma reesei. Gene 130: 271.).
- \* cbh2 terminator: The cbh2 terminator sequence starts immediately after the STOP codon of the cbh2 gene (to the PvuII site 0.5 kb from the STOP codon; Mach et al. (1994) Transformation of Trichoderma reesei based on hygromycin B resistance using homologous expression signals. Curr. Genet. 25: 567.) and originates from plasmid pRLM<sub>rx</sub>30.
- \* egl1 5'-fragment: The 1.8 kb egl1 5'-fragment (Scal Stul) has been isolated from T. reesei QM 6a (Mandels and Reese (1957) Induction of cellulase in Trichoderma viridae as influenced by carbon sources and metals.

  J. Bacteriol. 73: 269.). This fragment is situated about 1.35 kb upstream from the egl1 coding region and it was used to target the integration of the the transforming DNA into the egl1 locus.
- \* egl1 3'-fragment: The 1.6 kb egl1 3'-fragment (ScaI XhoI) was, like the 5'-fragment, isolated from T. reesei QM 6a. The fragment is situated 0.3 kb downstream from the end of the egl1 gene and it was used for targeting of the transforming DNA into the egl1 locus.

The standard DNA methods described by Sambrook et al. (1989) In: Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual, 2nd ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.were used in construction of the vectors. The restriction enzymes, T4 DNA ligase, Klenow fragment of the DNA polymerase I, T4 DNA polymerase, polynucleotide kinase and Taq polymerase

were from Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and New England Biolabs (USA). Each enzyme was used according to the supplier's instructions. Plasmid DNA was isolated by using Qiagen columns (Qiagen GmbH, Germany) or Promega Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) according to the manufacturer's protocols. The oligonucleotides used in the PCR-reactions and in sequencing reactions were synthetized by a ABI (Applied Biosystems, USA) 381A DNA Synthetizer. DNA sequencing was done as described in Example 19.

DNA fragments for cloning or transformations were isolated from low-melting-point agarose gels (FMC Bioproducts, USA) by  $\beta$ -agarase I treatment (New England Biolabs, USA) or by using the QIAEX Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen GmbH, Germany) according to the supplier's instructions.

T. reesei ALKO3620 was transformed as described by Penttilä et al. (1987) A versatile transformation system for the cellulolytic filamentous fungus Trichoderma reesei. Gene 61: 155.) with the modifications described in Karhunen et al. (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in Trichoderma reesei. I. Endoglucanase I overproduction. Mol. Gen. Genet. 241: 515.). T. reesei transformants were transferred on a selective medium and purified through conidia. Transformants were stabilized by growing them on selective slants for two generations prior to sporulating on potato dextrose agar.

20

25

5

10

15

### Example 30

# Characteristics of the Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 20K-cellulase producing transformants

The purified transformants were grown in shake flasks in a medium containing 4 % whey, 1.5 % complex nitrogen source derived from grain, 5 % KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> and 0.5% (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Cultures were grown at 30°C and 250 rpm for 7 days.

The culture supernatants were blotted directly onto nitrocellulose filters by a dot-blot apparatus. CBHI was detected by immunostaining using a CBHI

10

15

20

25

30

specific monoclonal antibody CI-258 and EGI by spesific monoclonal antibody EI-2 (Aho et al. (1991) Monoclonal antibodies against core and cellulose-binding domains of *Trichoderma reesei* cellobiohydrolases I and II and endoglucanase I. Eur. J. Biochem. 200: 643.) and the ProtoBlot Western blot AP system (Promega. USA) according to the recommondations of the manufacturer.

The T.reesei strains ALKO3620/pALK1231/14, ALKO3620/pALK1231/16, ALKO3620/pALK1231/20 ALKO3620/pALK1231/59 do not contain the cbh1 gene. The cbh1 gene is replaced by the amdS marker gene and the 20K-cellulase construct in pALK1231 expression cassette. The cbh1 gene replacement was verified in Southern hybridisations. The T. reesei strains ALKO3620/pALK1235/40 and ALKO3620/pALK1235/49 do not contain the egl1 gene. The egl1 gene is replaced by the hph marker gene and the 20K-cellulase construct in pALK1235 expression cassettes. The egl1 gene replacement was verified in Southern hybridisations. The host strain ALKO3620 used in the transformations is deficient of the egl2 gene (replaced by ble gene from Streptoalloteichus hindustanus (Mattern et al., 1988, Drocourt et al., 1990). Thus the strains do not produce Trichoderma's cellulase components EGII and CBHI or EGI.

Samples from the culture supernatants were run on polyacrylamide slab gels containing 0.1% SDS on Bio-Rad Mini Protean II electrophoresis system (USA). The polyclonal antibody prepared against the purified 20K-cellulase was used to detect the produced protein in Western blots. In the detection, Promega's ProtoBlot® AP System was used. The Western result is shown in 30. Fig. The transformants ALKO3620/pALK1235/49, ALKO3620/pALK1235/40, ALKO3620/pALK1231/14 ALKO3620/pALK1231/16 (lanes 1, 2, 4 and 5) produce a protein which reacts with the polyclonal 20K-cellulase antiserum. The size of the protein produced by transformants is same as the size of purified 20K-cellulase (lane 6). ALKO3620 (lane 3) does not produce corresponding protein.

10

The endoglucanase activities of the transformants were determined as described in Example 10. When 2% carboxymethylcellulose (CMC) was used as a substrate reaction temperature was lifted up to 70 °C and thus the endoglucanase activity of ALKO362O was heat inactivated. When using 1 % hydroxyethylcellulose as a substrate heat inactivation was performed before enzymatic activity measurements. Samples from growth medium were diluted to 0.05 M HEPES, pH 7.0-buffer and incubated 20 min in 70°C. Heat inactivation of endoglucanase I (the major endoglucanase left in ALKO3620) was almost complete. The activity of egl1-negative transformants dropped about 30% in heat inactivation which indicates the minor heat inactivation of 20K-cellulase. The endoglucanase activities are presented in Table XX. When HEC was the substrate, the 20K-cellulase activity was extrapolated to the activity before the heat treatment by dividing the activity obtained after the heat treatment with 0.7.

Table XX. The endoglucanase activities of *T. reesei* transformants producing *Melanocarpus albomyces* 20K-cellulase.

0 °C, pH 7.0	50 °C, pH 7.0
	•••
^+++	20444
0***	38***
400	350
600	350
500	750
800	750
400	325
	350
_	2400 2100

<sup>\*</sup> not measured

35

The endoglucanase activities of the *T. reesei* host strain ALKO3620 are almost totally heat inactivated at 70 °C. *Melanocarpus albomyces* 20K-cellulase

<sup>\*\*</sup> not heat inactivated, contains also 50K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B and other cellulase activities.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> activity due to Trichoderma cellulases

10

15

20

25

producing transformants produce substantial amounts of relative heat stable 20K-cellulase. The endoglucanase production level of transformants is several times higher than that of 20K-cellulase parental strain ALKO4237.

## Example 31

## Production of Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 50K-cellulase in T.reesei

The Trichoderma reesei strains were constructed for Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 50K-cellulase production. Strains produce Melanocarpus 50K-cellulase and are unable to produce T. reesei's endoglucanase II and cellobiohydrolase I or endoglucanase I. In construction of the Melanocarpus albomyces 50K-cellulase producing strains, the parental Trichoderma reesei strain ALKO3620 was transformed with the expression cassettes from the plasmid pALK1238 or pALK1240 (Figs. 31 and 32). In the cassettes 50K-cellulase is expressed from the strong cbh1 promoter. The integration of the expression cassettes results in the replacements of the parental cbh1 (pALK1238) or the egl1 (pALK1240) genes. Cloning and transformation were done as described in Example 29, except that 20K-cellulase gene was replaced by 50K-cellulase gene (1.7 kb fragment beginning from ATG-codon) described in Example 22. The Melanocarpus albomyces 50K-cellulase producing transformants are then characterized similar to example 30 with modifications obvious to a person skilled in the art. The Melanocarpus albomyces 50Kcellulase B and protein-with-CBD producing transformants can be created similar to Examples 29 and 30 with modifications obvious to a person skilled in the art.

Having now fully described the invention, it will be understood by those with skill in the art that the invention may be performed within a wide and equivalent range of conditions, parameters and the like, without affecting the spirit or scope of the invention or any embodiment thereof. All references cited herein are fully incorporated herein by reference.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

	(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:
5	(i) APPLICANT:  (A) NAME: Primalco Ltd  (B) STREET: Valta-akseli  (C) CITY: Rajamaki  (E) COUNTRY: Finland  (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 05200  (G) TELEPHONE: +358 9 13311  (H) TELEFAX: +358 9 133 1236
	(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: NOVEL CELLULASES, GENES ENCODING THEM AND USES THEREOF
	(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 37
15	(iv) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:  (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk  (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible  (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS  (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30 (EPO)
20	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 1:
25	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids  (B) TYPE: amino acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS:  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
	<pre>(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:     (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces     (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237</pre>
30	<pre>(ix) FEATURE:     (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide     (B) LOCATION:130     (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_429</pre>
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 1:
35	Ala Asn Gly Gln Ser Thr Arg Tyr Trp Asp Cys Cys Lys Pro Ser Cys  1 10 15
	Gly Trp Arg Gly Lys Gly Pro Val Asn Gln Pro Val Tyr Ser 20 25 30

```
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 2:
         (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids
              (B) TYPE: amino acid
              (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 5
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
        (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
              (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
              (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
10
        (ix) FEATURE:
              (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
              (B) LOCATION:1..7
              (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_430
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 2:
15
         Tyr Gly Gly Ile Ser Ser Arg
    (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 3:
         (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A) LENGTH: 4 amino acids
20
              (B) TYPE: amino acid
              (C) STRANDEDNESS:
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
        (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
25
        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
              (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
              (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
        (ix) FEATURE:
              (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
30
               (B) LOCATION:1..4
               (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_431
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 3:
         Cys Gly Trp Arg
35 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 4:
```

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids

20

35

- (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..6 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_432 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 4: Pro Ser Cys Gly Trp Arg 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 5: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE:
- 25
  - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
  - (B) LOCATION:1..6
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No 433
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 5:
- 30 Tyr Trp Asp Cys Cys Lys
  - (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 6:
    - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
      - (A) LENGTH: 17 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid

      - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
      - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

-95-

```
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
             (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
             (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
        (ix) FEATURE:
              (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
              (B) LOCATION:1..17
              (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_439
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 6:
        Gln Glu Cys Asp Ser Phe Pro Glu Pro Leu Lys Pro Gly Cys Gln Trp
10
        1 5
         Arg
    (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 7:
       (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids
              (B) TYPE: amino acid
              (C) STRANDEDNESS:
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
        (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
20
        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
              (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
              (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
        (ix) FEATURE:
25
             (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
              (B) LOCATION:1..8
              (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr9
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 7:
         Arg His Asp Asp Gly Gly Phe Ala
30
                        5
    (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: B:
         (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids
              (B) TYPE: amino acid
35
              (C) STRANDEDNESS:
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
```

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

-96-

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide 5 (B) LOCATION:1..7 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr14 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 8: Tyr Trp Asp Cys Cys Lys Pro 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 9: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 18 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: 15 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 20 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..18 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr16 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 9: 25 Gly Lys Gly Pro Val Asn Gln Pro Val Tyr Ser Cys Asp Ala Asn Phe 10 Gln Arg 30 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 10: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: 35 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

15

20

25

30

35

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..10 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr17 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 10: Val Gln Cys Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Ala Arg 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 11: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..15 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr28 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 11: Asp Trp Phe Gln Asn Ala Asp Asn Pro Ser Phe Thr Phe Glu Arg 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 12: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces

(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(ix) FEATURE:

-98-

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..30
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr30
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 12:
- 5 Thr Met Val Val Gln Ser Thr Ser Thr Gly Gly Asp Leu Gly Ser Asn 1 5 10 15

His Phe Asp Leu Asn Ile Pro Gly Gly Gly Val Gly Leu Phe 20 25 30

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 13:
- 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
    - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
  - (ix) FEATURE:

20

30

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..10
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_507
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 13:

Val Tyr Leu Leu Asp Glu Thr Glu His Arg
1 5 10

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 14:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- 35 (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide

15

20

30

35

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..14

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(ix) FEATURE:

-99-

```
(B) LOCATION:1..12
              (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_509
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 14:
         Xaa Xaa Leu Asn Pro Gly Gly Ala Tyr Tyr Gly Thr
    (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 15:
         (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A) LENGTH: 17 amino acids
              (B) TYPE: amino acid
              (C) STRANDEDNESS:
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
        (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
              (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
              (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
        (ix) FEATURE:
              (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
              (B) LOCATION:1..17
              (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_563
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 15:
         Met Ser Glu Gly Ala Glu Cys Glu Tyr Asp Gly Val Cys Asp Lys Asp
         Gly
25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 16:
         (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids
              (B) TYPE: amino acid
              (C) STRANDEDNESS:
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
```

WO 97/14804 PCT/F196/00550

-100-

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_565

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 16:

Asn Pro Tyr Arg Val Xaa Ile Thr Asp Tyr Tyr Gly Asn Ser

- 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 17:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 24 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 10
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
    - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- (ix) FEATURE: 15
  - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
  - (B) LOCATION:1..24
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_603
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 17:
- Asp Pro Thr Gly Ala Arg Ser Glu Leu Asn Pro Gly Gly Ala Tyr Tyr 20 5

Gly Thr Gly Tyr Xaa Asp Ala Gln 20 .

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 18:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 25
  - (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide 30
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
    - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
  - (ix) FEATURE:
- 35 (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
  - (B) LOCATION:1..13
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /label= No 605

-101-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 18:

Xaa Xaa Val Pro Asp Tyr His Gln His Gly Val Asp Ala 1 5 10

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 19:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
    - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
  - (ix) FEATURE:

15

25

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
  - (B) LOCATION:1..12
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_610
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 19:

Asn Glu Met Asp Ile Xaa Glu Ala Asn Ser Arg Ala 20 1 5 10

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 20:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 25 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- 30 (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide -
    - (B) LOCATION:1..25
    - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_611
- 35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 20:

Leu Pro Xaa Gly Met Asn Ser Ala Leu Tyr Leu Ser Glu Met Asp Pro

WO 97/14804 PCT/F196/00550

-102-

1 . 15 10 Thr Gly Ala Arg Ser Glu Leu Asn Pro 20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 21: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 21 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide 10 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide 15 (B) LOCATION:1..21 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No 612 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 21: Val Glu Pro Ser Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Ser Asn Leu Arg Xaa Gly Glu 20 Ile Xaa Gly Xaa Phe 20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 22: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids 25 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: 30 (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..19 35 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_619

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 22:

PCT/FI96/00550 WO 97/14804

-103-

Asp Gly Cys Gly Trp Asn Pro Tyr Arg Val Val Ile Thr Thr Asp Tyr 5 10

Tyr Asn Asn

- 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 23:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 10
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
    - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- 15 (ix) FEATURE:

25

30

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..10
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_620
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 23:
- 20 Leu Pro Cys Gly Met Xaa Ser Ala Leu Tyr 5
  - (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 24:
    - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
      - (A) LENGTH: 22 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
    - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
    - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
      - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
      - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
    - (ix) FEATURE:
      - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
      - (B) LOCATION:1..22
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_621 35
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 24:

Ala Asp Gly Cys Gln Pro Arg Thr Asn Tyr Ile Val Leu Asp Asp Leu

-104-

15 10 Leu His Pro Xaa Xaa Gln 20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 25: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide 10 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide 15 (B) LOCATION:1..9 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_534 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 25: Val Gly Asn Pro Asp Phe Tyr Gly Lys 20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 26: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: 25 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 30 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..8 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No\_535 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 26: 35 Phe Gly Pro Ile Gly Ser Thr Tyr 5

WO 97/14804 PCT/F196/00550

-105-

```
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 27:
         (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids
              (B) TYPE: amino acid
              (C) STRANDEDNESS:
5
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
        (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
              (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
10
              (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
        (ix) FEATURE:
              (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
              (B) LOCATION:1..12
              (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_631
15
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 27:
         Leu Ser Gln Tyr Phe Ile Gln Asp Gly Glu Arg Lys
    (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 28:
         (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
20
              (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids
              (B) TYPE: amino acid
              (C) STRANDEDNESS:
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
        (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide ·
25
        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
              (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
              (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
        (ix) FEATURE:
              (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
30
              (B) LOCATION:1..11
              (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_632
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 28:
         Phe Thr Val Val Ser Arg Phe Glu Glu Asn Lys
35 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 29:
```

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids

WO 97/14804 PCT/F196/00550

-106-

```
(B) TYPE: amino acid
              (C) STRANDEDNESS:
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
        (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
              (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
              (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
        (ix) FEATURE:
              (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
10
              (B) LOCATION:1..19
               (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No 636
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 29:
         His Glu Tyr Gly Thr Asn Val Gly Ser Arg Phe Tyr Leu Met Asn Gly
15
         Pro Asp Lys
     (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 30:
          (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
               (A) LENGTH: 936 base pairs
               (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
20
               (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
               (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
         (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
         (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
               (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
25
               (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
         (ix) FEATURE:
               (A) NAME/KEY: exon
               (B) LOCATION: 33..115
               (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/codon_start= 33
30
                      /product= "20K-cellulase"
         (ix) FEATURE:
               (A) NAME/KEY: exon
               (B) LOCATION: 187..435
               (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "20K-cellulase"
 35
         (ix) FEATURE:
                (A) NAME/KEY: exon
                (B) LOCATION: 506..881
                (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "20K-cellulase"
```

WO 97/14804 PCT/FI96/00550

-107-

(xi) SEQUENCE D	DESCRIPTION:	SEO	ID	NO:	30:
-----------------	--------------	-----	----	-----	-----

	TCGCCCCTAA	CCGAGAACCA	AAGACTCCAA	GAATGCGCTC	TACTCCCGTT	CTCCGCGCCC	60
	TCCTGGCCGC	AGCATTGCCC	CTCGGGGCCC	TCGCCGCCAA	CGGTCAGTCC	ACGAGGTAAC	120
	TGATCACCCG	CCTCATTACG	CGTGCCGACC	GGACCGCGTT	CAGGGCTCAC	TGCTCACCGC	180
5	ATCCAGATAC	TGGGACTGCT	GCAAGCCGTC	GTGCGGCTGG	CGCGGAAAGG	GCCCCGTGAA	240
	CCAGCCCGTC	TACTCGTGCG	ACGCCAACTT	CCAGCGCATC	CACGACTTCG	ATGCCGTCTC	300
	GGGCTGCGAG	GCCGCCCCG	CCTTCTCGTG	CGCCGACCAC	AGCCCCTGGG	CCATTAATGA	360
	CAACCTCTCG	TACGGCTTCG	CGGCGACTGC	ACTCAGCGGC	CAGACCGAGG	AGTCGTGGTG	420
	CTGTGCCTGC	TACGCGTGAG	TGTGCTTGGG	CCCAACGTCG	GTGATTCCGG	AGTTCAGACC	480
10	ACTGACCCAG	CGACCCGCTC	GCCAGTCTGA	CCTTTACATC	GGGTCCCGTG	GCCGGCAAGA	540
	CCATGGTCGT	CCAGTCGACC	AGCACGGGCG	GCGACCTCGG	CAGCAACCAC	TTCGACCTCA	600
	ACATCCCCGG	CGGCGCGTC	GGCCTCTTCG	ACGGCTGCAC	TCCCCAGTTC	GGCGGCCTCC	660
	CGGGCGCACG	GTACGGCGGC	ATCTCGTCGC	GCÇAGGAGTG	CGACTCGTTC	CCCGAGCCGC	720
	TCAAGCCCGG	CTGCCAGTGG	CGCTTCGACT	GGTTCCAGAA	CGCCGACAAC	CCGTCCTTTA	780
15	CCTTCGAGCG	GGTCCAGTGC	CCCGAGGAGC	TGGTCGCTCG	GACCGGCTGC	AGGCGCCACG	840
	ACGACGGCGG	CTTCGCCGTC	TTCAAGGCCC	CCAGCGCCTG	ATCCGTTTTT	GGGCAGTGTC	900
	CGTGTGACGG	CAGCTACGTG	GAACGACCTG	GAGCTC			936

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 31:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 235 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- 25 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

20

30

- (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: Protein
- (B) LOCATION:1..235
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= 20K-cellulase

PCT/F196/00550

15

35

(xi)	SEQUENCE	DESCRIPTION:	SEQ	ID	NO:	31:	

Met Arg Ser Thr Pro Val Leu Arg Ala Leu Leu Ala Ala Ala Leu Pro 1 5 10 15

Leu Gly Ala Leu Ala Ala Asn Gly Gln Ser Thr Arg Tyr Trp Asp Cys 20 25 30

Cys Lys Pro Ser Cys Gly Trp Arg Gly Lys Gly Pro Val Asn Gln Pro

Val Tyr Ser Cys Asp Ala Asn Phe Gln Arg Ile His Asp Phe Asp Ala 50 55 60

Val Ser Gly Cys Glu Gly Gly Pro Ala Phe Ser Cys Ala Asp His Ser 65 70 75 80

Pro Trp Ala Ile Asn Asp Asn Leu Ser Tyr Gly Phe Ala Ala Thr Ala 85 90 95

Leu Ser Gly Gln Thr Glu Glu Ser Trp Cys Cys Ala Cys Tyr Ala Leu 100 105 110

Thr Phe Thr Ser Gly Pro Val Ala Gly Lys Thr Met Val Val Gln Ser 115 120 125

Thr Ser Thr Gly Gly Asp Leu Gly Ser Asn His Phe Asp Leu Asn Ile 130 135 140

Pro Gly Gly Gly Val Gly Leu Phe Asp Gly Cys Thr Pro Gln Phe Gly 145 150 155 160

Gly Leu Pro Gly Ala Arg Tyr Gly Gly Ile Ser Ser Arg Gln Glu Cys 165 170 175

Asp Ser Phe Pro Glu Pro Leu Lys Pro Gly Cys Gln Trp Arg Phe Asp 25 180 185 190

Trp Phe Gln Asn Ala Asp Asn Pro Ser Phe Thr Phe Glu Arg Val Gln 195 200 205

Cys Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Ala Arg Thr Gly Cys Arg Arg His Asp Asp 210 215 220

30 Gly Gly Phe Ala Val Phe Lys Ala Pro Ser Ala 225 230 235

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 32:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1894 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

WO 97/14804 PCT/F196/00550

-109-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (
---------------------------

- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
  - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
  - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- (ix) FEATURE:

5

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 233..838
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase"
- (ix) FEATURE:
- 10 (A) NAME/KEY: exon
  - (B) LOCATION: 916..1596
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase"
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 32:

GAATTCGGGG GTTGCCAGGG AGTCGTACAG GGGTGGGTGG AGGGGGATGG GGGATGGAAG 60 15 GGGGATGGAG AAGAAAGCAT ATATGGGACG TTTGTGCTCG CCGGCTCCCC TCTGCCACGT 120 TCCCTTGCCT CCTTGCCTGG GTTGTTGTTG GTCTTCCCTT CACCATCCGA CAAACCAACC 180 TGCTGCGGGT GAACTCGCAG AGCGCCTTCG GACGACGACA GACAGACGCA CCATGACTCG 240 CAACATCGCC CTGCTCGGCG CCGCGTCGGC GCTCCTGGGC CTCGCCCACG GCCAGAAGCC 300 GGGCGAGACG CCCGAGGTGC ACCCGCAGCT GACGACGTTC CGGTGCACCA AGGCGGACGG 360 20 GTGCCAGCCG CGGACCAACT ACATTGTGCT GGACTCGCTG TCGCACCCGG TGCACCAGGT 420 GGACAACGAC TACAACTGCG GCGACTGGGG GCAGAAGCCC AACGCGACGG CGTGCCCGGA 480 CGTCGAGTCG TGCGCGCGCA ACTGCATCAT GGAGGGCGTG CCCGACTACA GCCAGCACGG 540 CGTCACGACG AGCGACACGT CGCTGCGCCT GCAGCAGCTC GTCGACGGCC GCCTCGTCAC 600 GCCGCGCGTC TACCTGCTCG ACGAGACCGA GCACCGCTAC GAGATGATGC ACCTGACCGG 660 25 CCAGGAGTTC ACCTTTGAGG TCGACGCCAC CAAGCTGCCC TGCGGCATGA ACAGCGCCCT 720 CTACCTGTCC GAGATGGACC CGACCGGCGC CCGGAGCGAG CTCAACCCCG GCGGTGCCTA 780 CTACGGCACC GGCTACTGCG ACGCCCAGTG CTTCGTGACG CCATTCATCA ACGGCATTGT 840 GAGTGTTCCC CTTTGGCCCC CCCCTGAAA ATAGATGTAC CTGGGTGCTA ACCCCGGGGT 900 GTCGCACCAA AACAGGGCAA CATCGAGGGC AAGGGCTCGT GCTGCAACGA GATGGACATC 960 30 TGGGAGGCCA ACTCGCGGGC GACGCACGTG GCGCCGCACA CGTGCAACCA GACGGGTCTG 1020 TACATGTGCG AGGGCGCCGA GTGCGAGTAC GACGGCGTGT GCGACAAGGA CGGGTGCGGG 1080

PCT/F196/00550 WO 97/14804

-110-

	TGGAACCCGT	ACCGGGTCAA	CATCACCGAC	TACTACGGCA	ACTCGGACGC	GTTCCGCGTC	1140
	GACACGCGGC	GGCCCTTCAC	CGTGGTGACG	CAGTTCCCGG	CCGACGCCGA	GGGCCGGCTC	1200
	GAGAGCATCC	ACCGGCTGTA	CGTGCAGGAC	GGCAAGGTGA	TCGAGTCGTA	CGTCGTCGAC	1260
	GCGCCGGGCC	TGCCCCGGAC	CGACTCGCTC	AACGACGAGT	TCTGCGCCGC	CACGGGCGCC	1320
5	GCGCGCTACC	TCGACCTCGG	CGGCACCGCG	GGCATGGGCG	ACGCCATGAC	GCGCGGCATG	1380
	GTGCTGGCCA	TGAGCATCTG	GTGGGACGAG	TCCGGCTTCA	TGAACTGGCT	CGACAGCGGC	1440
	GAGGCCGGCC	CCTGCCTGCC	CGACGAGGGC	GACCCCAAGA	ACATTGTCAA	GGTCGAGCCC	1500
	AGCCCCGAGG	TCACCTACAG	CAACCTGCGC	TGGGGCGAGA	TCGGGTCGAC	CTTTGAGGCC	1560
	GAGTCCGACG	ACGACGGCGA	CGGCGACGAC	TGCTAGATAA	CTAACTAGTG	GGCGGAAAGG	1620
10	GCGGGGGATG	CGTAACTTAC	ATACAGCCCG	GAGTTGTTTT	GAGTGTAGAG	TATTGAGCTT	1680
	TCGATGTGTT	AGTTGAGTGG	AATGGAAAAT	TCGCGTCTTT	GCCCCGGTGG	TTGCGATAAA	1740
	CAATAGTCGG	CTGGTGCATT	TGTGACACTT	CAATTGCGCT	GTTGGCTTGG	TGACAGACAC	1800
	GGCAGCGTCG	ATGACCCGAC	ACCCAGAATA	ATTCGCATGG	TTGATTATGT	TATTGTGCTT	1860
	TAAATCGGAG	GCTGATGCTC	ATCTCTTCGA	ATTC			1894

- 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 33:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 428 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 20
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
    - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- (ix) FEATURE: 25
  - (A) NAME/KEY: Protein
  - (B) LOCATION:1..428
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= 50K-cellulase
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 33:
- Met Thr Arg Asn Ile Ala Leu Leu Gly Ala Ala Ser Ala Leu Leu Gly 30
  - Leu Ala His Gly Gln Lys Pro Gly Glu Thr Pro Glu Val His Pro Gln 20 25

	Leu	Thr	Thr 35	Phe	Arg	Cys	Thr	Lys 40	Ala	Asp	Gly	Cys	Gln 45	Pro	Arg	Thr
	Asn	Tyr 50	Ile	Val	Leu	Asp	Ser 55	Leu	Ser	His	Pro	Val 60	His	Gln	Val	Asp
5	Asn 65	Asp	Tyr	Asn	Cys	Gly 70	Asp	Trp	Gly	Gln	Lys 75	Pro	Asn	Ala	Thr	Ala 80
	Cys	Pro	Asp	Val	Glu 85	Ser	Сув	Ala	Arg	Asn 90	Суѕ	Ile	Met	Glu	Gly 95	Val
10	Pro	Asp	Tyr	Ser 100	Gln	His	Gly	Val	Thr 105	Thr	Ser	Asp	Thr	Ser 110	Leu	Arg
	Leu	Gln	Gln 115	Leu	Val	Asp	Gly	Arg 120	Leu	Val	Thr	Pro	Arg 125	Val	Tyr	Leu
	Leu	Asp 130		Thr	Glu	His	Arg 135	Tyr	Glu	Met	Met	His 140	Leu	Thr	Gly	Gln
15	Glu 145		Thr	Phe	Glu	Val 150	Asp	Ala	Thr	Lys	Leu 155		Cys	Gly	Met	Asn 160
	Ser	Ala	Leu	Tyr	Leu 165	Ser	Glu	Met	Asp	Pro 170		Gly	Ala	Arg	Ser 175	Glu
20	Leu	<b>As</b> n	Pro	Gly 180		Ala	Tyr	Tyr	Gly 185	Thr	Gly	Tyr	Cys	Asp 190	Ala	Gln
	Суѕ	Phe	Val 195		Pro	Phe	Ile	Asn 200	Gly	Ile	Gly	Asn	11e 205		Gly	Lys
	Gly	Ser 210		Cys	Asn	Glu	Met 215		Ile	Trp	Glu	Ala 220		Ser	Arg	Ala
25	Thr 225		Val	Ala	Pro	His 230		Cys	Asn	Gln	Thr 235		Leu	Tyr	Met	Cys 240
	Glu	Gly	Ala	Glu	245		Tyr	Asp	Gly	Val 250		Asp	Lys	Asp	Gly 255	
30	Gly	Trp	Asn	260		Arg	Val	Asn	11e 265		Asp	Tyr	Tyr	Gly 270	Asn	Ser
	Asp	) Ala	275		Val	Asp	Thr	280		Pro	Phe	. Thr	Val 285		. Thr	Glr
	Phe	290		Asp	Ala	Glu	Gly 295		Lev	ı Glu	ser	300		Arg	, Leu	Туг
35	Val		a Asp	Gly	/ Lys	310		e Glu	ser	туг	7 Val		Asp	Ala	Pro	320

PCT/F196/00550

WO 97/14804

-112-

Leu Pro Arg Thr Asp Ser Leu Asn Asp Glu Phe Cys Ala Ala Thr Gly 325 330 Ala Ala Arg Tyr Leu Asp Leu Gly Gly Thr Ala Gly Met Gly Asp Ala 345 Met Thr Arg Gly Met Val Leu Ala Met Ser Ile Trp Trp Asp Glu Ser 5 360 355 Gly Phe Met Asn Trp Leu Asp Ser Gly Glu Ala Gly Pro Cys Leu Pro 375 Asp Glu Gly Asp Pro Lys Asn Ile Val Lys Val Glu Pro Ser Pro Glu 390 10 Val Thr Tyr Ser Asn Leu Arg Trp Gly Glu Ile Gly Ser Thr Phe Glu 410 Ala Glu Ser Asp Asp Asp Gly Asp Asp Cys 420 425 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 34: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 2000 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: 25 (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 154..729 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B" (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon 30 (B) LOCATION:810..946 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B" (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon 35 (B) LOCATION:1018..1230 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B" (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION:1308..1551 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B" 40

WO 97/14804 PCT/F196/00550

-113-

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION:1637..1767
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B"

#### 5 (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 1831..1888
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B"

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 34:

10	CCCGGTCTGG	AGACGGGGAG	CGCGCCAGCG	ACGCAGGATA	AGAAGGCGAC	GACCGCGCCT	60
	CCGAGCCAGG	CCCAGGACAG	CAGGAGAACT	CGCCACGCGC	AAGCAGCACG	CCCGATCGAC	120
	AGTGTCCCGC	TCTGCCCACA	GCACTCTGCA	ACCATGATGA	TGAAGCAGTA	CCTCCAGTAC	180
	CTCGCGGCCG	CGCTGCCGCT	CGTCGGCCTC	GCCGCCGGCC	AGCGCGCTGG	TAACGAGACG	240
	CCCGAGAACC	ACCCCCCGCT	CACCTGGCAG	AGGTGCACGG	CCCCGGGCAA	CTGCCAGACC	300
15	GTGAACGCCG	AGGTCGTCAT	TGACGCCAAC	TGGCGCTGGC	TGCACGACGA	CAACATGCAG	360
	AACTGCTACG	ACGGCAACCA	GTGGACCAAC	GCCTGCAGCA	CCGCCACCGA	CTGCGCTGAG	420
	AAGTGCATGA	TCGAGGGTGC	CGGCGACTAC	CTGGGCACCT	ACGGCGCCTC	GACCAGCGGC	480
	GACGCCCTGA	CGCTCAAGTT	CGTCACCAAG	CACGAGTACG	GCACCAACGT	CGGCTCGCGC	540
	TTCTACCTCA	TGAACGGCCC	GGACAAGTAC	CAGATGTTCA	ACCTCATGGG	CAACGAGCTT	600
20	GCCTTTGACG	TCGACCTCTC	GACCGTCGAG	TGCGGCATCA	ACAGCGCCCT	GTACTTCGTC	660
	GCCATGGAGG	AGGACGGCGG	CATGGCCAGC	TACCCGAGCA	ACCAGGCCGG	CGCCCGGTAC	720
	GGCACTGGGG	TGAGTTGAGC	TCCGCTTTGT	TTCGAGTCGC	AACGAGGCAC	TTTCTGGGCG	780
	CCGGCTAACT	CTCTCGATTC	CTCCGACAGT	ACTGCGATGC	CCAATGCGCT	CGTGATCTCA	840
	AGTTCGTTGG	CGGCAAGGCC	AACATTGAGG	GCTGGAAGTC	GTCCACCAGC	GACCCCAACG	900
25	CTGGCGTCGG	CCCGTACGGC	AGCTGCTGCG	CTGAGATCGA	CGTCTGGTGA	GTGCGAGACC	960
	GTCCACCCAG	GTTCGGATGC	GGGGTGGAAA	TTTCGCGGCT	AACGGAGCAC	CCCCCAGGGA	1020
	GTCGAATGCC	TATGCCTTCG	CTTTCACGCC	GCACGCGTGC	ACGACCAACG	AGTACCACGT	1080
	CTGCGAGACC	ACCAACTGCG	GTGGCACCTA	CTCGGAGGAC	CGCTTCGCCG	GCAAGTGCGA	1140
	CGCCAACGGC	TGCGACTACA	ACCCCTACCG	CATGGGCAAC	CCCGACTTCT	ACGGCAAGGG	1200
30	CAAGACGCTC	GACACCAGCC	GCAAGTTCAC	GTGCGTGACC	CCTTGTGGCG	CAACCTTTCT	1260

WO 97/14804 PCT/F196/00550

-114-

	CTGCCTGCCT	GGACACACTG	AAACTGACAC	GTCGTTTTCG	GCTGCAGCGT	CGTCTCCCGC	1320
	TTCGAGGAGA	ACAAGCTCTC	CCAGTACTTC	ATCCAGGACG	GCCGCAAGAT	CGAGATCCCG	1380
	CCGCCGACGT	GGGAGGCAT	GCCCAACAGC	AGCGAGATCA	CCCCGAGCT	CTGCTCCACC	1440
	ATGTTCGATG	TGTTCAACGA	CCGCAACCGC	TTCGAGGAGG	TCGGCGGCTT	CGAGCAGCTG	1500
5	AACAACGCCC	TCCGGGTTCC	CATGGTCCTC	GTCATGTCCA	TCTGGGACGA	CGTAAGTACC	1560
	CGCCGACCTC	CCTAGCCACA	CAAGCCGCAT	CCGGCGAGGC	ACGCCATCGC	TGCTGCTAAC	1620
	ACGAGACCGT	TCGTAGCACT	ACGCCAACAT	GCTCTGGCTC	GACTCCATCT	ACCCGCCCGA	1680
	GAAGGAGGC	CAGCCCGGCG	CCGCCCGTGG	CGACTGCCCC	ACGGACTCGG	GTGTCCCCGC	1740
	CGAGGTCGAG	GCTCAGTTCC	CCGACGCGTA	AGACTTGCCC	CCGACCCCAA	GCTTCCACTT	1800
10	CTGGATGCCG	AATGCTAACA	CGCGAAACAG	CCAGGTCGTC	TGGTCCAACA	TCCGCTTCGG	1860
	CCCCATCGGC	TCGACCTACG	ACTTCTAAGC	CGGTCCATGC	ACTCGCAGCC	CTGGGCCCGT	1920
	CACGCCCGCC	ACCTCCCCTC	GCGGAAACTC	TCCGTGCGTC	GCGGGCTCCA	AAGCATTTTG	1980
	GCCTCAAGTT	TTTTTCGTTC					2000

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 35:
- 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 452 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
    - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
  - (ix) FEATURE:

25

- (A) NAME/KEY: Protein
- (B) LOCATION:1..452
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= 50K-cellulase-B
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 35:
- Met Met Met Lys Gln Tyr Leu Gln Tyr Leu Ala Ala Leu Pro Leu 30 1 5 10 15
  - Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gly Gln Arg Ala Gly Asn Glu Thr Pro Glu Asn 20 25 30
  - His Pro Pro Leu Thr Trp Gln Arg Cys Thr Ala Pro Gly Asn Cys Gln

			35					40					45			
	Thr	Val 50	Asn	Ala	Glu	Val	Val 55	Ile	Asp	Ala	Asn	Trp 60	Arg	Trp	Leu	His
5	Asp 65	Asp	Asn	Met	Gln	Asn 70	Суз	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Asn 75	Gln	Trp	Thr	Asn	Ala 80
	Cys	Ser	Thr	Ala	Thr 85	Asp	Cys	Ala	Glu	Lys 90	Суз	Met	Ile	Glu	Gly 95	Ala
	Gly	Asp	Tyr	Leu 100	Gly	Thr	Tyr	Gly	Ala 105	Ser	Thr	Ser	Gly	Asp 110	Ala	Leu
10	Thr	Leu	Lys 115	Phe	Val	Thr	Lys	His 120	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Thr	Asn 125	Val	Gly	Ser
	Arg	Phe 130	Tyr	Leu	Met	Asn	Gly 135	Pro	Asp	Lys	Tyr	Gln 140	Met	Phe	Asn	Leu
15	Met 145	Gly	Asn	Glu	Leu	Ala 150	Phe	Asp	Val	Asp	Leu 155	Ser	Thr	Val	Glu	Суs 160
	Gly	Ile	Asn	Ser	Ala 165	Leu	Tyr	Phe	Val	Ala 170	Met	Glu	Glu	Asp	Gly 175	Gly
	Met	Ala	Ser	Tyr 180	Pro	Ser	Asn	Gln	Ala 185	Gly	Ala	Arg	Tyr	Gly 190	Thr	Gly
20	Tyr	Cys	Asp 195	Ala	Gln	Суз	Ala	Arg 200	Asp	Leu	Lys	Phe	Val 205	Gly	Gly	Lys
	Ala	Asn 210	Ile	Glu	Gly	Trp	Lys 215	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Asp 220	Pro	Asn	Ala	Gly
25	Val 225	-	Pro	Tyr	Gly	Ser 230	-	Суз	Ala	Glu	Ile 235	Asp	Val	Trp	Glu	Ser 240
	Asn	Ala	Tyr	Ala	Phe 245		Phe	Thr	Pro	His 250		Cys	Thr	Thr	Asn 255	Glu
	Tyr	His	Val	Cys 260		Thr	Thr	Asn	Cys 265	_	Gly	Thr	Tyr	Ser 270	Glu	Asp
30	Arg	Phe	Ala 275		Lys	Cys	Asp	Ala 280		Gly	Cys	Asp	Tyr 285		Pro	Tyr
	Arg	Met 290	Gly	Asn	Pro	Asp	Phe 295	-	Gly	Lys	Gly	300		Leu	Asp	Thr
35	Ser 305		l Lys	Phe	Thr	Val		. Ser	Arg	Phe	Glu 315		Asn	Lys	Leu	Ser 320
	Gln	туг	Phe	: Ile	Glr	Asp	Gly	Arg	Lys	: Ile	Glu	Ile	Pro	Pro	Pro	Thr

PCT/F196/00550

-116-

		325		330	335	
	-	Met Pro Asn 340	Ser Ser Gl	u Ile Thr Pro 5	Glu Leu Cys 350	Ser
5	Thr Met Phe	Asp Val Phe	Asn Asp Ar 360	g Asn Arg Phe	Glu Glu Val 365	Gly
	Gly Phe Glu 370	Gln Leu Asn	Asn Ala Le 375	u Arg Val Pro 380		val
	Met Ser Ile 385	Trp Asp Asp 390	His Tyr Al	a Asn Met Leu 395	Trp Leu Asp	9 Ser 400
10	Ile Tyr Pro	Pro Glu Lys 405	Glu Gly Gl	n Pro Gly Ala 410	Ala Arg Gly	
	Cys Pro Thr	Asp Ser Gly 420	Val Pro Al	a Glu Val Glu 25	Ala Gln Pho 430	e Pro
15	Asp Ala Gln 435		Ser Asn I	le Arg Phe Gly	Pro Ile Gly	y Ser
	Thr Tyr Asp 450	Phe				•
	(2) INFORMATION	FOR SEQ ID N	10: 36:			
		E CHARACTERI				
20	(B) TY	PE: nucleic RANDEDNESS:	acid			
		POLOGY: line				
	(ii) MOLECUL	E TYPE: DNA	(genomic)			
25	(vi) ORIGINA	L SOURCE: RGANISM: Mel:	anocarous a	lbomyces		
	·•	TRAIN: ALKO4	-	150.11,005		
30	(B) LC	AME/KEY: exo	.455	nct= "protein-	with-CBD"	
		CE DESCRIPTI				
	CCATGGACGC GAAC					
	GCAACCAGTG CACC					
35	TGCCCGGCAA CGTC	CCCATC ACCG	TCCGC AGCC	CGGCTC TGGTAA	ETCA AAGAGAT	GAT 180

WO 97/14804 PCT/FI96/00550

-117-

	GCCTACCTAC CTTCCCACCT TCCCACCCAG CCGCAAATAC CTTTCTCCCT CCCCGTGCCC	240
	CGTATTCTTT CAACGCCCCG AGACTGACAG ACCCGCTCGT CCCAGGCGGC AACCCCGGCA	300
	ACGGCGGCGG CAGCAACCCG GGCAACGGCG GCGGCGGCGG CTGCACCGTC CAGAAGTGGG	360
	GCCAGTGCGG CGGCATCGGC TACTCGGGCT GCACCACCTG CAAGGCCGGC TCGACCTGCC	420
5	CGGCCCAGAA CGAGTACTAC TCGCAGTGCC TGTAAAGCGG CCGTGGGCTA GGTGGCCGAG	480
	CGGGGGGGTT TCTTCATTGG TTGAGCAAAT AGAACAGGAT TTCCGGCTCG TTGGCAGCGG	540
	CGCGCCGCGG GGATGGTGTT GTACAATTCA AGACCTCAGT ACCGAGGGAC CTGGAAAGGA	600
	GTCAGTCTGC TTGTACGGAG GCTGGCTGCC CCGTGGCGGC GCTGGCAAGG TAGATAGCCC	660
	TTCATTGCTG TAACTAGTAT GCTATATACC TCTGCACATT TGCAGCCCCA TGGTGTGAAC	720
١0	AACAAGTGAC AAGGCTTCCA GTTCCAGCCT CGCGCAATTG TCACGATATC CTTGGTCCAT	780
	CTATATGTAT GGGCATGAGC GAGTCGAGAA AATGTACCGC GAAAAATCGT AGTGACCTGC	840
	GCACTGCGCC GTTCTACCAC CGTAGGATTG AAGTGAATCT CGAATTC	88
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 37:	
15	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 34 amino acids  (B) TYPE: amino acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS:  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide	
20	<ul><li>(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:</li><li>(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces</li><li>(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237</li></ul>	
25	<pre>(ix) FEATURE:     (A) NAME/KEY: Protein     (B) LOCATION:134     (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= prot-with-CBD</pre>	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 37:	
	Gln Lys Trp Gly Gln Cys Gly Gly Ile Gly Tyr Ser Gly Cys Thr Thr  1 5 10 15	
30	Cys Lys Ala Gly Ser Thr Cys Pro Ala Gln Asn Glu Tyr Tyr Ser Gln 20 25 30	

Cys Leu

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

4. The indications made below relate to the microo	breanism reterred to in the description
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet X
Name of depositary institution	
Centraalbureau voor Schimmelc	
Address of depositary institution (including postar of	code and Country
Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273	
3740 AG BAARN	
The Netherlands	
Date of deposit	, Accession Number
12 October 1995	CBS 689.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank	If not applicables This information is continued on an additional sneet $X$
EP The microorganism shall to 28(4) of the implementing	be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and g regulations of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be Patent Law 22 § 7.	be made available as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of recei	pt and viability statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH IN	DICATIONS ARE MADE lifthe indications are not for all designated States.
:	
:	
•	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICAT	
The indications listed below will be submitted to a number of Deposit"	the International Bureau later ispectivine general nature of the indications e.g. (iccession
:	
•	
	•
For receiving Office use only	For International Bureau use only
This sheet was received with the internation	
	·
Vuinorized of ficer	Authorized officer
1 1111111111111111111111111111111111111	-

orm PCT RO/134 (July 1992)

88 A 20.22 page 14

SUDAPEST TREATY IN THE DISTERNATIONAL FEODMICTION IF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROCRAMIESMS FOR THE PUPPOSES OF FACEUT PROCEDURE

DITERUATIONAL FIRM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland RECEIFT IN THE CASE OF AN IROSHIAL DEFOSIT Lesued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEFOSITARY AUTHORITY Lidentified at the cottom of this page

name and address of depositor

	i
I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR: ALKO4179	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  CBS 689.95
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOS	ED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION
The microorganism identified under I above was a X a scientific description  a proposed taxonomic designation  (mark with a cross where applicable)	ccompanied by:
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary accepts the micros received by it on Thursday, 12 October 1995	rganism identified under I above, which was (date of the original deposit)
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was rauthority on not applicable request to convert the original deposit to a depit on not applicable defined applicable	date of the original deposit: and a
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	i
::ame: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):
Address: Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	drs F.M. van Asma i dr M.C. Agterberg

Where Aule 6.4(d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depository authority was acquired.

39 A 11.11 9399 -4

SUDAPEST TREATY IN THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROGRAMOSMS FOR THE FURFORES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

THERESENDED FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

name and address of the party to whom the viability statement is issued

CHARLETT STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 11.1 by the international depositary authority identified on the following page

Mame: Primalco Ltd. Biotec	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:						
	CBS 689.95						
Address: Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki	Date of the deposit or of the transfer:						
Finland '	Thursday, 12 October 1995						
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT							

		:onge	er via	1016															
: Ind	icate	:he	date	s f	the	criginal	ieposit	٠r,	where	a i	rew	deposit	==	3	transier	nas	peen	made.	

the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.1(a)(ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a pross the applicable box.

WO 97/14804

page 18

ıv.	CONDITIONS	UNDER	WHICH	THE	YIABILITY	HAS	BEEN	PERFORMED T	
				•					1
									-
٧.	INTERNATION	AL DE	POSITAR	Y AU	THORITY				
Name	: Centraa	lbureau	voor Sch	nimme	elcultures	repre	esent t	) of person(s) having he international Depo r of authorized offic	sitary
Addr						Date:		day, 30 October 1995	rs F.M. van Asma r M.C. Agterberg

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

The indications made below relate to the microorganism retend on page 9 line	ed to in the description 5–7
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet $X$
Name of depositary institution	
Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	
Address of depositary institution tincluding postal code and count	N/
Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273	į.
3740 AG BAARN	
The Netherlands	
Date of deposit	Accession Number
12 October 1995	
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable	des Tous information is continued on an additional sheet X
EP The microorganism shall be made a 28(4) of the implementing regulat	vailable as provided in Rule 28(3) and ions of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be made a Patent Law 22 § 7.	vailable as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt and vi	ability statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS	ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS cleave of	riank il noi applicable)
The indications listed below will be submitted to the internation Number of Deposit":	ai Buteau latet ispecin-the general numre of the indications e.e. "liccession
	•
For receiving Office use only	For International Bureau use only
This sneet was received with the international application	This sneet was received by the International Bureau on
\unorped officer \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	Authorized officer
_	

corm PCT RO/134 (July 1992)

55 A 33 11 page 14

SUDAPEST TREATY IN THE INTERMATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICRORGANIZMS FOR THE SURFOSES OF FATEUT PROCEDURE

NITERIATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT Leaved pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEFOSITARY AUTHORITY Identified at the cottom of this page

mame and address of depositor

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR: ALKO4124	Accession number given by the IMTERNATIONAL DEFOSITARY AUTHORITY:  CBS 687.95
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOS	SED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION
The microorganism identified under I above was a  X a scientific description  a proposed taxonomic designation  (mark with a cross where applicable)  III.RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	ссоmpanied by:
This International Depositary accepts the microc received by it on Thursday, 12 October 1995	rganism identified under I above, which was (date of the original deposit)
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was a Authority on not applicable request to convert the original deposit to a degree on not applicable	(date of the original deposit) and a
::ame: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to , represent the International Depositary Authority or or authorized official(s):
Address: Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	drs F.M. van Asma dr M.C. Agterberg

Where Rule 6.4(d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

39 A 11 11 3326 L4

SUDAFEST TREATY IN THE INTERNATIONAL FEOIGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROGRAMISMS FOR THE SURPOSES OF FATEUT PROCEDURE

COTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

VIABILITY STATESING
Issued pursuant to Rule 10.0 by the
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY
Lientified on the following page

name and address of the party to whom the viability statement is issued

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd, Biotec	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:
	CBS 687.95
Address: Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland	Date of the deposit or of the transfer:  Thursday, 12 October 1995
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorgan on Thursday, 19 October 1995	nism identified under II above was tested  On that date, the said microorganism was
no longer viable .	

Indicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date viate of the new deposit or date of the transfer:

In the cases referred to in Rule [1.1] and [11], refer to the most recent viability test.

I Mark with a cross the applicable box.

59 A 33 12 9399 Li

IV.	CONDITIO	ONS UNDER	WHICH	THE	VIABILITY	HAS	BEEN	PERFORMED '	•	
:								•		
! 										:
: :										
[ !										!
ļ										.
										j
<u> </u>										
٧.	INTERNAT	CIONAL DE	POSITAR	Y AT	THORITY					
Name	: Cer	itraalbureau	voor Sch	nimm	elcultures	repre	esent t	n of person(s) have the international De or of authorized off	positary	==
Addr	ess: Oos	sterstraat 1							drs F.M. van	
		Box 273	3N.1				m	c Aglica	dr M.C. Agte	rberg
		0 AG BAAF Netherian				Date	. Mon	day, 30 October 1995		

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

on page 9	line 8-11
IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet X
ame of depositary institution	
Centraalbureau voor Schimmelc	cultures
ddress of depositary institution rincluding postal o	code and country
Oosterstraat 1	
P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN	
The Netherlands	
ale of deposit	: Accession Number
11 October 1995	CBS 685.95
ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank	If not applicable? This information is continued on an additional sheet.
EP The microorganism shall be 28(4) of the implementing	be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and g regulations of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall Parent Law 22 § 7.	be made available as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of recei	pt and viability statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH IN	DICATIONS ARE MADE liftine indications are not for all designated States.
	•
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICAT	
The indications listed below will be submitted to Number of Depast")	the International Buteau latet ispecin the peneral nature of the indications e.g. (* Eccession   100
For receiving Office use only	For International Bureau use only
This sheet was received with the internation	nai application
	Authorized officer
Juinorized.officer	
Authorized.officer	

page .

SUPAREST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROGRAMISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF FATEUT PROCEDURE

DETERMATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland RECEIFT DOTHE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEFOSIT ISSUED pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY Identified at the cottom of this page

name and address of depositor

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the	Accession number given by the
DEPOSITOR:	INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:
ALKO4237	CBS 685.95
AEROLE	CB3 005.75
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPO	SED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION
The microorganism identified under I above was a	accompanied by:
X a scientific description	
a proposed taxonomic designation	
(mark with a cross where applicable)	
That wit: a tross where applicable	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary accepts the micro	organism identified under I apove, which was
received by it on Wednesday, 11 October 1995	(date of the original deposit)
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was	received by this International Depositary
Authority on not applicable	(date of the original deposit) and a
request to convert the original deposit to a de	posit under the Budapest Treaty was received by
it on not applicable (d	ate of receipt of request for conversion;
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
liame: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to
	represent the International Depositary
	Authority or of authorized official(s):
Address: Oosterstraat 1	drs F.M. van Asma
P.O. Box 273	
3740 AG BAARN	
The Netherlands	Date: Monday, 30 October 1995

Where Rule 6.4(d) applies, such date is the date in which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

gr A/00 12 page 14

SUDAPEST TREATY IN THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROGRAMISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCESURE.

TOTERNATIONAL FIRM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

name and address of the party to whom the viability statement is issued

TRANSPORT STATEMENT ISSUED IN 10 SY THE INTERPRETARY AUTHORITY Lientified on the following page

I. DEP	OSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM						
:lame:	Primalco Ltd, Biotec	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:						
		CBS 685.95						
Address:	Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki	Date of the deposit or of the transfer:						
	Finland	Wednesday, 11 October 1995						
III. V	TABILITY STATEMENT							
The viai	oility of the microorganism identiday, 24 October 1995	ified under II above was tested at date, the said microorganism was						
x 3	∵.able							
	ns longer viable							

Indicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

In the cases referred to in Rule 13.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable cox.

EF A 22 11 page 18

IV. CO	TOITIONS	UNDER	WHICH	THE	VIABILITY	HAS	BEEN	PERFORMED T	-
v. Int	ERNATION	AL DE	POSITAR	Y AU	THORITY				
					THORITY Elcultures	repre	sent t	) of person(s) have he International Do r of authorized of	epositary
Name:	Centraa	lbureau			<del></del>	repre	sent t	he International De	epositary ficial(s):
Name:		ilbureau straat 1			<del></del>	repre	esent to	he international Dor of authorized of	epositary ficial(s): drs F.M. van Asm
Name:	Centraa Oosters P.O. Bo 3740 AC	ilbureau straat 1	voor Sci		<del></del>	repre	esent to	he International Der of authorized of	epositary

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

The indications made below relate to the microorganism reterre on page9 line	a to in the description 12–14
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet X
Name of depositary institution	
Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	
Address of depositary institution tincluding postal code and country	W
Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273	
3740 AG BAARN	: 
The Netherlands	. !
Date of deposit	Accession Number
12 October 1995	CBS 688.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable	This information is continued on an additional sheet X:
EP The microorganism shall be made av 28(4) of the implementing regulati	vailable as provided in Rule 28(3) and ons of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be made av Patent Law 22 § 7.	vailable as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt and via	ability statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS A	RE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
:	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS ileave on	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the international Number of Deposit"	Bureau later ispectivithe general nature of the indications e.g (ccession
For receiving Office use univ	For International Bureau use onty
This sheet was received with the international application	This sheet was received by the International Bureau on
Nulhorized officer—	Authorized officer

orm PCT RO/134 (July 1992)

87 A 31 12 9898 A

SUDAPEST TREATY OF THE COTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROPROMISMS FOR THE SURPOSES OF FATEUT PROCEDURE

INTERNATIONAL FIRM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland RECEIFT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT ISSUED pursuant to Rule Toldby the INTERNATIONAL DEFOSITARY AUTHORITY Identified at the cottom of this page

name and address of depositor

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM				
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  ALKO4125	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  CBS 688.95			
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPO	SED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION			
The microorganism identified under I above was a  X a scientific description  a proposed taxonomic designation  (mark with a cross where applicable)	accompanied by:			
This International Depositary accepts the microorganism identified under 1 above, which was received by it on Thursday, 12 October 1995 (date of the original deposit; )				
· ·	received by this International Depositary  (date of the original deposit) and a  posit under the Budapest Treaty was received by late of receipt of request for conversion;			
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY				
:lame: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary   Authority or of authorited official(s):			
Address: Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	drs F.M. van Asma dr M.C. Agterberg  Date: Monday, 30 October 1995			

There Rule 4.4(d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

97 A II 11 9496 L4

SUDAPEST TREATY IN THE INTERMATIONAL PEDIGHTOOM IF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROIRGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PRODECURE

DOTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

VIABILITY STATEMENT ISSUED PUTSUANT TO Rule 1... I BY THE INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY Identified on the following page

name and address of the party to whom the wiability statement is issued

I. DEP	OSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM		
Mame:	Primalco Ltd, Biotec	Accession number given by the International Depositary Authority:		
		CBS 688.95		
Address:	Valta-akseli			
	05200 Rajamaki	Date of the deposit or of the transfer:		
Finland	Finland	Thursday, 12 October 1995		
III. V	IABILITY STATEMENT			
		ntified under II above was tested		
on Thui	sday, 19 October 1995 2. on	that date, the said microorganism was		
X13	∵:abìe			
	no longer viable .			

Indicate the date of the original deposit if, where a new deposit if a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit if date if the transfer).

In the cases referred to in Rule 18.2(a)(ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  Mark with a cross the applicable cox.

as A II 11 page 4

ıv.	CONDITIONS	UNDER	WHICH	THE	VIABILITY	HAS	BEEN	PERFORMED -
ĺ								
					•			
v.	INTERNATION	IAL DEI	POSITAR	Y AU	THORITY			
Name	: Centraa	ilbureau	voor Sch	imme	elcultures	repre	sent t	) of person(s) having the power to he International Depositary or of authorized official(s):
Addr	ess: Oosters P.O. Bo						YY	drs F.M. van Asma dr M.C. Agterberg
		G BAAR etherland	-			Date:	Mon	day, 30 October 1995

 $<sup>\</sup>dot{\gamma}$  Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

The indications made below relate to the microorganism reterred on page 9 time	d to in the description 15–17
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet X
Name of depositary institution	
Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	
Address of depositary institution fineluding postal code and country  Oosterstraat 1  P.O. Box 273  3740 AG BAARN  The Netherlands	ייי
Date of deposit	Accession Number
8 November 1995	CBS 730.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable	This information is continued on an additional speci XI
28(4) of the implementing regulat:  FI The microorganism shall be made a Patent Law 22 § 7.	vailable as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt and vi	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave of	ιαπε ιί ποι αρριικασιεν
The indications listed below will be submitted to the international Number of Deposit":	il Bureau iaier ispecin ine general nuture of the indications e g iscession
For receiving Office use only	For International Bureau use only
This sheet was received with the international application	This sheet was received by the International Bureau on
Numorized officer	Authorized officer

orm (PCTRO) 134 (July 1992)

SP A 33 33 gage ...

SUTAPEST TREATY IN THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION IF THE DEFOSIT OF MICROGRAMISMS FOR THE PURFOSES OF PATENT PROCESURE

NUTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland RECEIPT OF THE CASE OF AN ORDINAL DEFOSOT LESUED CONTRACT TO Rule Toldy the Commentational Defositival Authority identified at the contour of this page.

name and address of depositor

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM					
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:				
ALKO4265	CBS 730.95				
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOS	SED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION				
The microorganism identified under I above was accompanied by:  a scientific description  X a proposed taxonomic designation  (mark with a cross where applicable:					
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE					
This International Depositary accepts the microstrectived by it on Wednesday, 8 November 1995	rganism identified under I above, which was date of the original deposit:				
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION					
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on not applicable (date of the original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on not applicable (date of receipt of request for conversion):					
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY					
::ame: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	Signature(s) if person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorities official(s):				
Address: Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	drs F.M. van Asma dr M.C. Agterberg				

TiMhere Rule 6.4(d) applies, such tate is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

27 A II ...

SUDAPEST TREATY DU THE DUTERMATICUAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROGRAMISMS FOR THE SUPPOSES OF PATEUT PROJECURE

DETERMINATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

name and address of the party to whom the viability statement is issued

TRANSPORT STATEMENT ISSUED IN STATEMENT TO ROLE IN 10 by the international designative AUTHORITY (dentified on the following page)

I. DEPO	SITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
::ame:	Primalco Ltd, Biotec	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:
		CBS 730.95
Address:	Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland	Date of the deposit or of the transfer: Wednesday, 8 November 1995
	ABILITY STATEMENT	
on Mond	ility of the microordanism lies lay, 20 November 1995	ntified under II above was tested that date, the said microorganism was
<u>X</u> 3	:aple	
;	o longer viable	

Indicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date of the new deposit or date of the transfer.

In the cases referred to in Rule 11.1 arcin and siii, refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable cox.

ar A II .i page .i

IV.	COMDITIONS	UNDER	HJIHW	THE	VIABILITY	HAS	BEEN	PERFORMED =	· ·	:
										i
										:
i i										,
<u> </u> 										!
			•							1
								•		
v.	INTERNATION	AL DE	POSITAR	Y AU	THORITY					
Name	: Centraa	lbureau	voor Sch	nimme	elcultures	repre	esent t	of person(s) he international	i Depositary	::
Addr	ess: Oosters P.O. Bo 3740 AC		N.			۷	1	A	drs F.M. van dr M.C. Agt	
	The Ne	therland	ds			Date:	Mon	day, 20 November	r 1995	

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

on page9	d to in the describtion
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sneet X
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZE	S VON ELLKULTUREN GmbH
Address of depositary institution rincluding postal code and country	
Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
	I I
Date of deposit	Accession Number
21 June 1996	DSM 11024
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable	This information is continued on an additional sneet X
EP The microorganism shall be made a 28(4) of the implementing regulat	vailable as provided in Rule 28(3) and ions of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be made a Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and via	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS A	RE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
!	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave or	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Sumper of Deposit 7	Buteau izier ispecin ine general nature of the indications e.g. (cession
:	•
For receiving Office use only	or infemational Bureau use onty
This sneet was received with the international application	This sneet was received by the International Bureau on
Authorized officer	Aumorized officer

orm PCT RO 134 (July 1992)

# BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM					
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  PALK1221  Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11024					
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESI	GNATION				
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:					
(Mark with a cross where applicable).					
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE					
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original deposit).					
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION					
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).					
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY					
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):  Date: 1996-06-27				

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depository authority was acquired.

## BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT
issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the
INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY
identified at the bottom of this page

DEPOSITO	R	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
V Address:	rimalco Ltd. Biotec alta-Akseli IN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11024  Date of the deposit or the transfer: 1996-06-21
II. VIABILI	TY STATEMENT	
On that date.	of the microorganism identified under II above was tested or the said microorganism was  viable  no longer viable	1996-06-26 <sup>:</sup> .
IV. CONDI	TIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEE	n Performed'
	A PROPERTY AND A PROPERTY	
V. INTERN	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

141

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism retermining the page 9	rea to in the description 19–22				
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet $X$				
Name of depositary institution  DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON  MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH					
Address of depositary institution tincinding postal code and count	in)				
Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig					
	Accession Number				
Date of deposit 21 June 1996	DSM 11012				
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicab	This information is continued on an additional sheet X				
EP The microorganism shall be made 28(4) of the implementing regula	available as provided in Rule 28(3) and tions of EPC.				
FI The microorganism shall be made Patent Law 22 § 7.					
Enclosed recognition of receipt and via					
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS A	ARE MADE (if the inaications are not for all designated States)				
1					
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS Heave of	ans if noi applicable)				
The indications fisted below will be submitted to the international Number of Deposit")	Bureau later ispectivithe general nature of the indications e.g. Accession				
For receiving Office use only	For International Bureau use univ				
This sneet was received with the international application	This sheet was received by the International Bureau on				
Authorized afficer	Authorized officer				

Form PCT/RO/134 (July 1992)

# BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION (OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM		
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  lambda 4237/5.1	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11012	
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIG	NATION	
The microorganism identified under I, above was accompanied by:  (X ) a scientific description ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation		
(Mark with a cross where applicable).		
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE		
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original deposit).		
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION		
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treary was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).		
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY		
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Maschcroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):  Date: 1996-06-27	

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

Form OSM7-RP/4 (sole nage) 0196

# BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

DEPOSITOR		II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Valta-Al Address:	o Ltd. Biotec kseli 00 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11012  Date of the deposit or the transfer!: 1996-06-21
III. VIABILITY STATEMI	NT	
(X)' viable  ( )' no longer vi	able	PERFORMED*
V. INTERNATIONAL DE	POSITARY AUTHORITY	
	•	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):  U- UC-Co  Date: 1996-06-27

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit of date of the transfer).

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to un page	in the description - 23-27
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet $[X]$
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG V MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELL	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)	
Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
Date of deposit	cession Number
21 June 1996	11025
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank is not applicable)	This information is continued on an additional sheet X:
EP The microorganism shall be made ava 28(4) of the implementing regulatio	ilable as provided in Rule 28(3) and ns of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be made ava Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viabi	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE	MADE (if the indications are not for all designated states)
!	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS Heave Dians.	וו אסו מספווכמכוני
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International But Number of Deposit 1	reau later (specif, the general nature of the indications e.g ), cossion
1	
	or international Bureau use univ
This sneet was received with the international application	This sneet was received by the International Bureau on
\ulletinorized officer \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	Aumorized officer

orin PC! RO.134 (July 1902)

#### BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROURGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM		
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  pALK1227	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11025	
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION		
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:  (X) a scientific description  ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation  (Mark with a cross where applicable).		
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE		
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original depositi).		
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION		
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Freaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).		
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY		
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s)  Date: 1996-06-27	

Enem DC147 DD/4 (colo nano) 0106

<sup>1</sup> Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

## BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

DEPOSITOR		II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Valt .ddress:	alco Ltd. Biotec a-Akseli 05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11025  Date of the deposit or the transfer!:  1996-06-21
II. VIABILITY ST	ATEMENT	
On that date, the single $(X)^{i}$ vial	microorganism identified under II above was tes aid microorganism was ple	sted on 1996-06-26 :
	UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS	BEEN PERFORMED
v. internatio	NAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
MIK Address: Mas	IZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON ROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN Gr cheroder Weg 1b 8124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Form DSMZ-BP/9 (sale page) 0196

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

T		In the description
4. The indications made below relate to the i	line	24-27
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT		Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet
Name of depositary institution DSMZ = DEIT	ISCHE SAMMLUNG	VON
		LLKULTUREN GmbH
Address of depositary institution tincluding p	ostal code and country	
	der Weg lb	
D-38124	Braunschweig	
		:
		. !
Date of deposit	. /	Accession Number
21 June 1996		DSM 11014
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS Heave	blank if noi applicablei	This information is continued on an additional speet X
		ailable as provided in Rule 28(3) and
28(4) of the impleme	nting regulati	ons of Erc.
FI The microorganism sh	all be made av	ailable as provided in Finnish
Patent Law 22 § 7.		
Enclosed recognition of re-	ceipt and viab	ility statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHIC	H INDICATIONS AR	E MADE (if ine indications are not for all designated States)
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDI	CATIONS rieave plans	נון חסו מסטונכסטובי
į i		ureau later ispecin-the general nature of the indications e.g.   iccession
Number of Deposit")		
1		
İ		
For receiving Ulfice use o	INIX	For international Bureau use only
·	i i	This sneet was received by the International Bureau on
This sneet was received with the inten	national application	This sheet was received by the international bureau on
Authorized officer	7-7	Authorized officer
Authorized officer	. –	
0111/0		

i orm PCT RO/134 (July 1992)

#### BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM		
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  lambda 4237/35	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11014	
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION		
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:  (X ) a scientific description ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation  (Mark with a cross where applicable).		
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE  This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I, above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21		
(Date of the original deposit).  IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION		
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on Idate of receipt of request for conversion).		
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY		
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):	
	Date: 1996-06-27	

Form DSMZ-BP/4 (sole page) 0196

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

### BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

149

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Name: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11014  Date of the deposit or the transfer': 1996-06-21
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on On that date, the said microorganism was  (X) viable  ( )' no longer viable  [V. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH - Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):  U. W.L.  Date: 1996-06-27

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

	d - wind on an oridina palisheet
. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet (X)
DSMZ-DEUTSCHE S. MIKROORGANISMEN	AMMLUNG VON UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH
Address of depositary institution (including postal code of	and Country)
Mascheroder Weg D-38124 Braunsc	
Date of deposit	Accession Number
21 June 1996	
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if no	This information is continued on an additional sneet. X:
EP The microorganism shall be 28(4) of the implementing	made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and regulations of EPC.
Patent Law 22 § 7.	made available as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt a	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICA	ATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICA	ATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICA	ATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for ail designated States)
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICA	ATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICA	ATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATION	S ileave plank it not applicables
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATION	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS  The indications fisted below will be submitted to the in-	S ileave plank it not applicable!
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS  The indications fisted below will be submitted to the in-	S ileave plank it not applicable!
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS  The indications fisted below will be submitted to the in-	S ileave plans il noi applicable! Nemational Burcau later ispecin ine general nature of the indications e.g. — il cession
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS The indications fisted below will be submitted to the in Number of Deposit*  For receiving Office use only	S ileave plank it not applicable?  Tiernational Bureau later ispectivine general nature of the indications e.g. — incession  i or international Bureau use univ
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS  The indications listed below will be submitted to the information of Department of Depart	S ileave plank it not applicable:  Iternational Bureau later ispectivine general nature of the indications e.g

## BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM		
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  pALK1229	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11026	
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION		
The microorganism identified under 1. above was accompanied by:  (X ) a scientific description  ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation		
(Mark with a cross where applicable).		
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE		
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under I, above, which was received by it on 1996+06-21 (Date of the original deposit).		
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION		
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).		
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY		
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the international Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s)	
D-38124 Braunschweig	Date: 1996-06-27	

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

Form DSMZ-BP/4 (sole page) 0196

# BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11026  Date of the deposit or the transfer*: 1996-06-21
II. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on On that date, the said microorganism was	1996-06-26 :
(X) <sup>3</sup> viable	
( )' no longer viable	
IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN	PERFORMED'
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the international Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s)

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

Form DSMZ-BP/9 (sole page) 0196

In the cases reterred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism reterre	ed to in the description 29, 1-4
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG MIKROORGANISMEN UND Z	
Address of depositary institution tincluding postal code and country  Mascheroder Weg 1b  D-38124 Braunschweig	· ·
Date of deposit	Accession Number
21 June 1996	11011
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable	This information is continued on an additional sheet X:
EP The microorganism shall be made a 28(4) of the implementing regular	evailable as provided in Rule 28(3) and tions of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be made a Patent Law 22 § 7.	
Enclosed recognition of receipt and via	bility statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS A	RE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS Ileave DIA	ank il noi applicable:
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later ispecin, the general nature of the indications e.g. \(\text{limber of Depastion}\)	
For receiving Office use only  This sneet was received with the international application	This sheet was received by the International Bureau on
Authorized periods	Aumorized officer

## BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM			
Identification refi lambda 4	erence given by the DEPOSITOR:	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY  DSM 11011	
II. SCIENTIFIC	II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION		
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:  (X) a scientific description ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation  (Mark with a cross where applicable).			
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE			
This International		inder I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21	
IV. RECEIPT C	OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION		
The microorgan and a request to for conversion).	ism identified under I above was received by this International convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest	Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit)  Freaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY			
M	ISMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON IKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):	
	fascheroder Weg 1b )-38124 Braunschweig	O. Walks  Date: 1996-06-27	

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

Form DSMZ-BP/4 (sole page) 0196

#### BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

. DEPOSITOR		II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
V Address:	rimalco Ltd. Biotec alta-Akseli IN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11011  Date of the deposit or the transfer!:  1996-06-21
III. VIABILI	TY STATEMENT	
On that date.	of the microorganism identified under it above was tested on 1 the said microorganism was  viable  no longer viable	996-06-24 1.
IV. CONDIT	TIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN PE	RFORMED'
V. INTERNA	ATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: Address:	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):  Date: 1996-06-27

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

The indications made below relate to the microorganism reterred to page 9 and 10 line	30, 1-4
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet $X$
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZEI	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)	
Mascheroder Weg lb D-38124 Braunschweig	: 
Date of deposit	Accession Number
21 June 1996	DSM 11013 ::
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	This information is continued on an additional sneet. IX
EP The microorganism shall be made av 28(4) of the implementing regulati	ailable as provided in Rule 28(3) and ons of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be made av Patent Law 22 § 7.	ailable as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viab	ility statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS AR	E MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
<u> </u>	
1 1 1	
i	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS lieave plans	s il noi applicacie
The indications listed below will be submitted to the international B Number of Deposit":	
; !	
For receiving Office use only	For International Bureau use unis
This sneet was received with the international application	This sneet was received by the International Bureau on
Authorized-orficer	Autoprized officer

corm PCTRO434 (July 1992)

#### BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

157

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

	_ <del></del>		
I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM			
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  lambda 4237/18		Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11013	
II. SCIENTI	II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION		
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:  (X ) a scientific description ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation			
(Mark with a	cross where applicable).		
III. RECEIP	III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE		
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under 1. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original deposit).			
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION			
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).			
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY			
Name: Address:	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):	
		Date: 1996-06-27	

Form DSMZ-BP/4 (sole page) 0196

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

#### BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

158

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
æme: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli ddress: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11013  Date of the deposit or the transfer!: 1996-06-21
1. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on that date, the said microorganism was	1996-06-24 :
(X)' viable  ( )' no longer viable	
V. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN	PERFORMED'
v. International depositary authority	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH  Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):
	Date: 1996-06-27

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

Form DSMZ-BP/9 (sole page) 0196

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

### INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

	-
4. The indications made below relate to the microorganism reterre	5-8
on page 10 line	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet $\lfloor \chi \rfloor$
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUN	G VON
MIKROORGANISMEN UND Z	
Address of depositary institution uncluding postal code and country	v)
Mascheroder Weg lb D-38124 Braunschweig	
Date of deposit	: Accession Number
21 June 1996	11027
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable	This information is continued on an additional sneet X
EP The microorganism shall be made a 28(4) of the implementing regulat	evailable as provided in Rule 28(3) and ions of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be made a Patent Law 22 § 7.	available as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt and via	bility statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS A	RE MADE (i/ the indications are not for all designated States)
·	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS Heave on	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the international Number of Deposit":	Bureau later ispecin-the general nature of the indications e.e. (cession
For receiving Office use only	i or International Bureau use univ
This sheet was received with the international application	This sheet was received by the International Bureau on
Authorized officer	Authorized officer

orm PCT RO 134 (July 1992)

#### BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

160

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM		
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:  pALK1230	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11027	
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION		
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:		
(X) a scientific description ( ) a proposed taxonomic designation		
(Mark with a cross where applicable).		
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE		
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified under 1. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21 (Date of the original deposit).		
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION		
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request for conversion).		
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY		
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s).	
Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	U. Water	
	Date: 1996-06-27	

<sup>1</sup> Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

Form DSMZ-BP/4 (sole page) 0196

#### BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

#### INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

DEPOSITOR		II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
\ Address:	Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:  DSM 11027  Date of the deposit or the transfer!:  1996-06-21
II. VIABIL	ITY STATEMENT	
On that date (X)	y of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on the said microorganism was  of the microorganism was the said microorganism was  of the microorganism was the said microorganism was  of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on the said microorganism was	
IV. CONDI	TIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN	PERFORMED
v. intern	NATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: Address:	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):  Date: 1996-06-27

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Form DSMZ-BP/9 (sole page) 0196

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Fill in it the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

WO 97/14804

#### **CLAIMS**

1.	A nuc	leic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide having the enzymatic		
activi	ty of a c	ellulase, selected from the group consisting of:		
	(a)	nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the		
	amino	acid sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;		
	(b)	nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the		
	amino	amino acid sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;		
	(c)	nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the		
nucleotide sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;		stide sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;		
	(d)	nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the		
nucleotide		otide sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;		
	( e)	nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the		
	amino	acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in		
	DSM	11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or DSM 11014;		
	(f)	nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the		
amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027;		acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in DSM		
		, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027;		
	(g)	nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the		
	DNA	insert contained in DSM 11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or		
	DSM	11014;		
	(h)	nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the		

25

11027;

5

10

15

20

(i) nucleic acid molecules hybridizing to a molecule of any one of (a), (c), (e) or (g); and

DNA insert contained in DSM 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM

- (j) nucleic acid molecules the coding sequence of which differs from the coding sequence of a nucleic acid molecule of any one of (a) to(i) due to the degeneracy of the genetic code.
- (k) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide having

10

cellulase activity and having an amino acid sequence which shows at least 80 % identity to a sequence as depicted in Figure 19, 21, 23 or 27.

- 2. The nucleic acid molecule of claim 1 which is RNA.
- 5 3. The nucleic acid molecule of claim 1 which is DNA.
  - 4. The DNA of claim 3 which is genomic DNA or cDNA.
  - 5. A vector containing a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4.
  - 6. The vector of claim 5, in which the nucleic acid molecule is operably linked to expression control sequences allowing expression in prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cells.
  - 7. A host cell transformed with a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4 or with a vector of claim 5 or 6.
  - 8. The host cell of claim 7 which belongs to filamentous fungi.
- The host cell of claims 7 to 8 which belongs to the genus
   Trichoderma or Aspergillus.
  - 10. The host cell of claim 9 which is Trichoderma reesei.
  - 11. A process for the production of a polypeptide having cellulase
    activity comprising the steps of culturing the host cell of any one of claims 7 to
    10 and recovering the protein from the culture medium.
- 20 12. A polypeptide having cellulase activity encoded by a nucleic acid

5

15

20

molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4, a vector of claim 5 or 6 and obtainable by the process of claim 11.

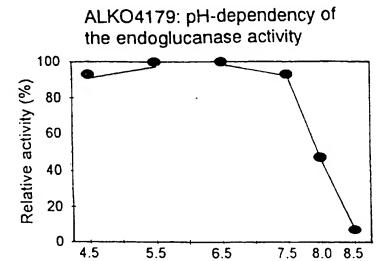
- 13. An antibody specifically recognizing the polypeptide of claim 12.
- 14. An oligonucleotide specifically hybridizing to a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4.
  - 15. A process for the preparation of an enzyme preparation comprising a polypeptide of claim 12 comprising the steps of culturing a host cell of any one of claims 7 to 10 and either recovering the polypeptide from the cells or separating the cells from the culture medium and obtaining the supernatant.
- 10 16. An enzyme preparation obtainable by the process of claim 15.
  - 17. An enzyme preparation comprising at least one cellulase of a fungal species belonging to a fungal genus selected from the group consisting of *Melanocarpus, Myriococcum, Sporotrichum, Myceliophthora* or *Chaetomium*.
  - 18. The enzyme preparation of claim 17, wherein the fungal species is Melanocarpus albomyces, Myriococcum albomyces, Myriococcum sp. species represented by CBS 687.95, Sporotrichum thermophile, Myceliophthora thermophila or Chaetomium thermophilum.
    - 19. The enzyme preparation of claim 17 or 18, wherein the fungus is Melanocarpus albomyces or Myriococcum albomyces CBS 685.95, Myriococcum sp. CBS 687.95, Sporotrichum thermophile CBS 688.95 or Myceliophthora thermophila CBS 689.95 or Chaetomium thermophilum CBS 730.95.
      - 20. The enzyme preparation of claims 16 to 19, which is liquid.

10

20

- 21. The enzyme preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19, which is dry.
- 22. A method for biostoning which comprises the step of adding the preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19 to cotton containing fabric or garments.
- 23. The method of claim 22, wherein the fabric or garments is denim.
- 5 24. A method for biofinishing, which comprises the step of adding the preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19 to textile materials like fabrics or garments or yarn.
  - 25. The method of claim 24, wherein the textile materials are manufactured of natural cellulose containing fibers or manmade cellulose containing fibers or are mixtures thereof.
  - 26. The method of claim 24, wherein the textile materials are blends of synthetic fibers and cellulose containing fibers.
  - 27. A detergent composition comprising the enzyme preparation of claims 16 to 19 and a surface active agent or surfactant.
- 15 28. A method of treating cellulosic fiber containing textile material, wherein said method comprises mixing said textile material with the detergent composition of claim 27.
  - 29. A method for treating wood-derived pulp or fiber, which comprises the step of adding the enzyme preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19 to wood-derived mechanical or chemical pulp or secondary fiber.
  - 30. A method for improving the quality of animal feed, which comprises

treating plant material with the enzyme preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19.



рΗ

Fig. 1A

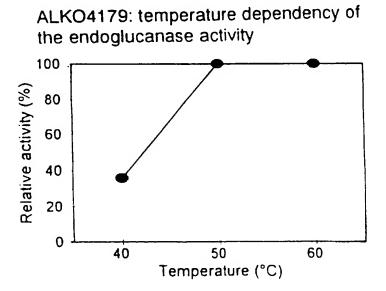


Fig. 1B

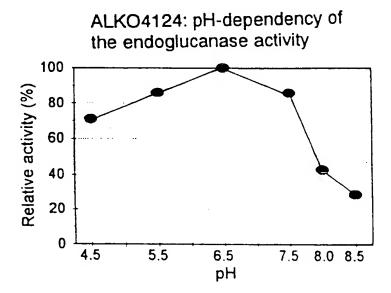
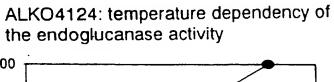


Fig. 2A



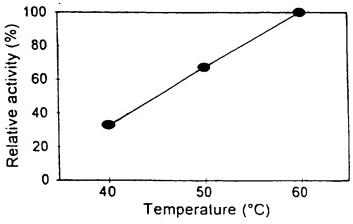


Fig. 2B

ALKO4237: pH-dependency of the endoglucanase activity

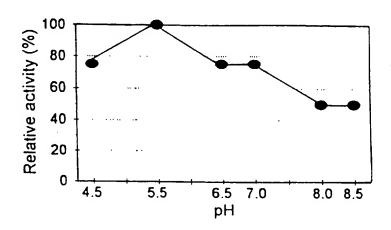


Fig. 3A

ALKO4237: temperature dependency of the endoglucanase activity

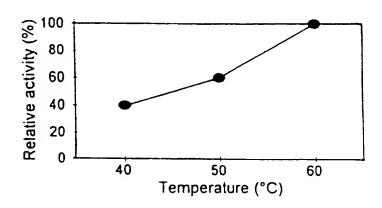


Fig. 3B

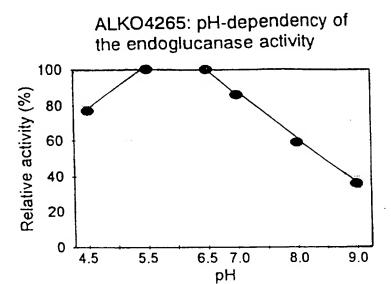


Fig. 4A

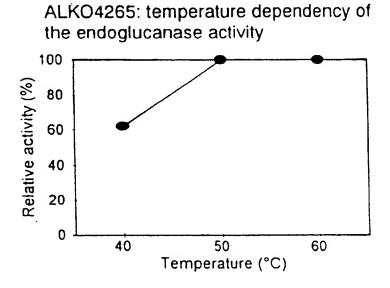
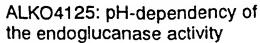


Fig. 4B



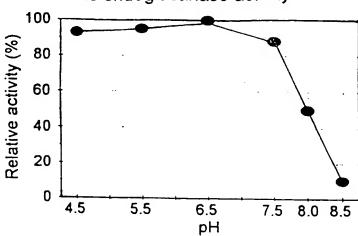


Fig. 5A

ALKO4125: temperature dependency of the endoglucanase activity

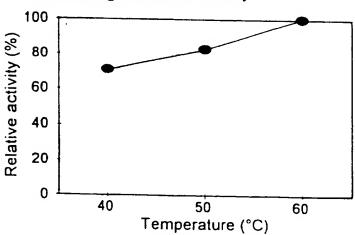


Fig. 5B

# WASH EFFECT AND BACKSTAINING WITH NEUTRAL CELLULASES

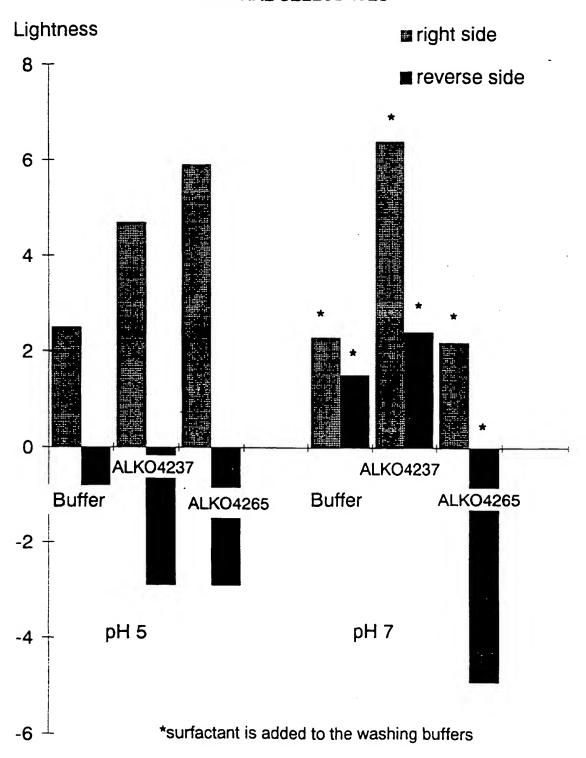


Fig. 6A

### **BLUENESS WITH THE NEUTRAL CELLULASES**

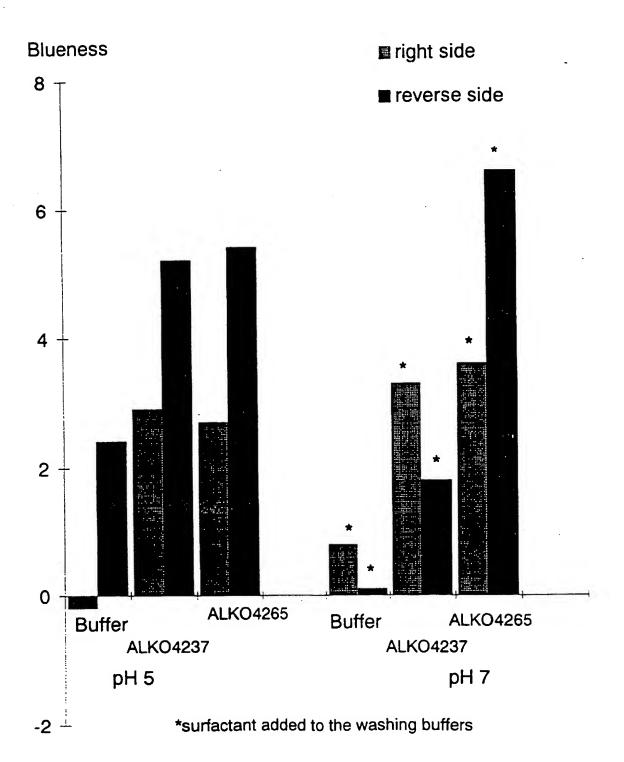


Fig. 6B

# WASH EFFECT AND BACKSTAINING WITH ECOSTONE L

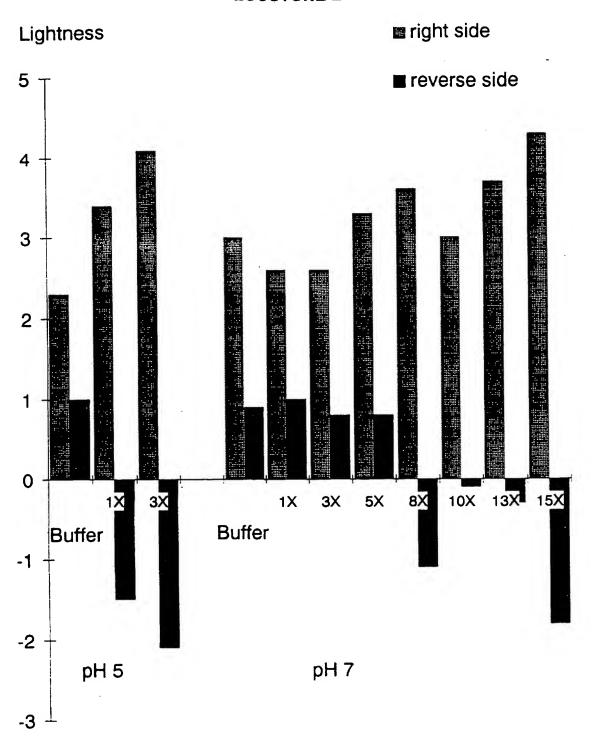


Fig. 7A

### **BLUENESS WITH ECOSTONE L**

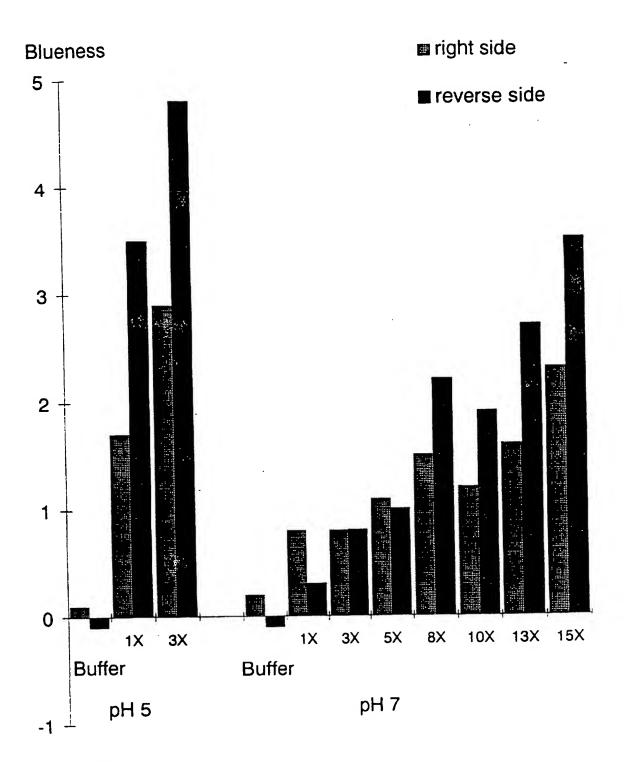


Fig. 7B

Purification of 20K-cellulase from Peak II by chromatography on SP-Sepharose

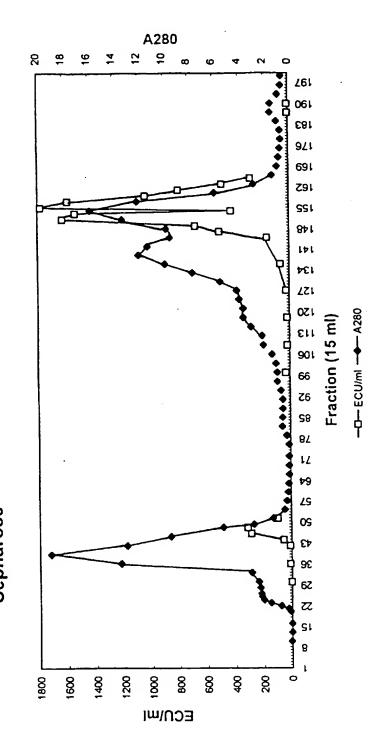
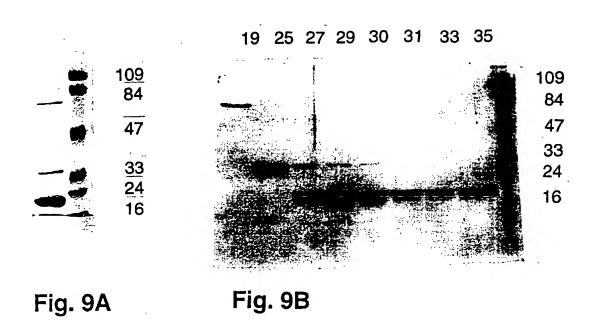


Fig. 8

11/33



Separation of 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B from Peak III/IV by chromatography on SP-Sepharose

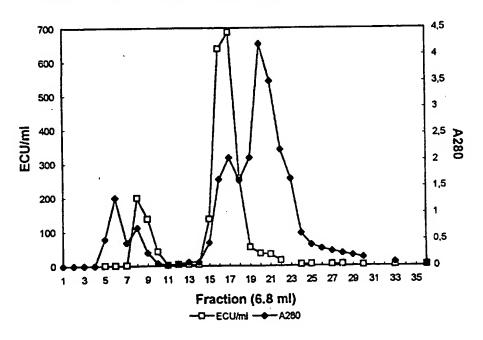


Fig. 10 SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

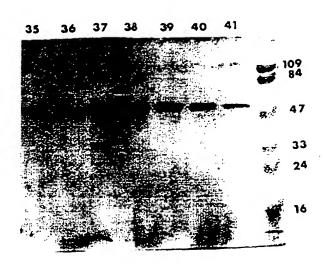


Fig. 11A

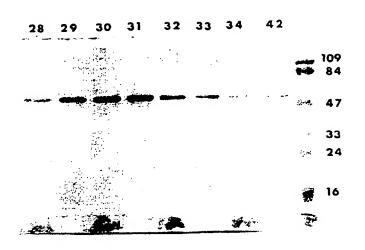


Fig. 11B

13/33

Temperature dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 50K-cellulase at pH 7.0

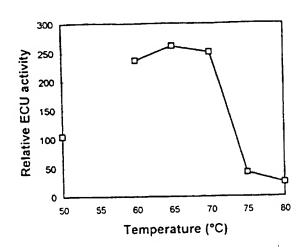


Fig. 12

The pH dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 50K-cellulase at 50°C and 70°C

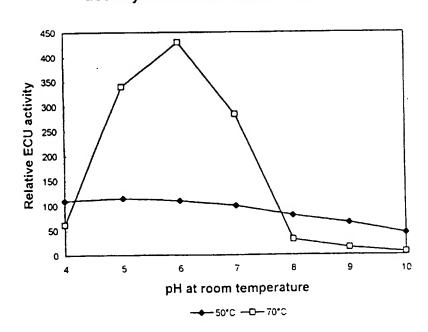


Fig. 13

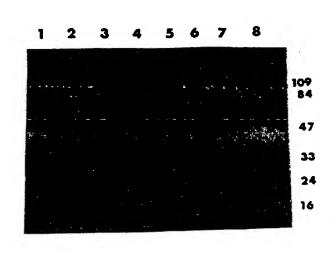


Fig. 14

# 20K-cellulase: Temperature dependence of endoglucanase activity at pH 7 (10 min reaction times)

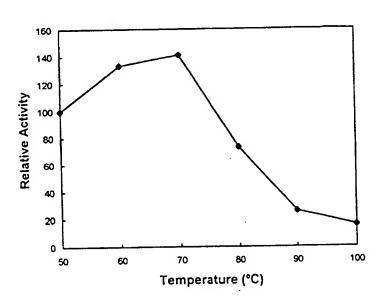


Fig. 15

16/33

# 20K-cellulase: pH-dependence of endoglucanase activity (10 min reaction times)

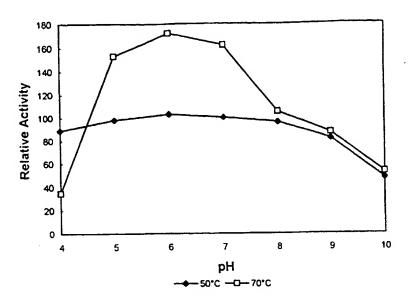


Fig. 16A

# 20K-cellulase: pH-dependence of endoglucanase activity (60 min reaction times)

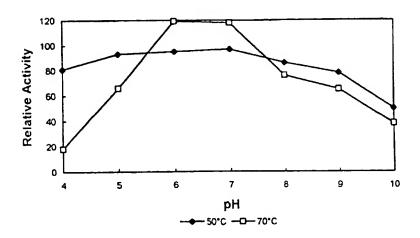


Fig. 16B

# 429 ANGQSTRYWDCCKPSCGWRGKGPVNQPVYS

# 430 YGGISSR

# 431 CGWR

# 432 PSCGWR

# 433 YWDCCK

# 439 QECDSFPEPLKPGCQWR

fr 9 RHDDGGFA

fr 14 YWDCCKP

fr 16 GKGPVNQPVYSCDANFQR

fr 17 VQCPEELVAR

fr 28 DWFQNADNPSFTFER

fr 30 TMVVQSTSTGGDLGSNHFDLNIPGGGVGLF

Fig. 17

18/33

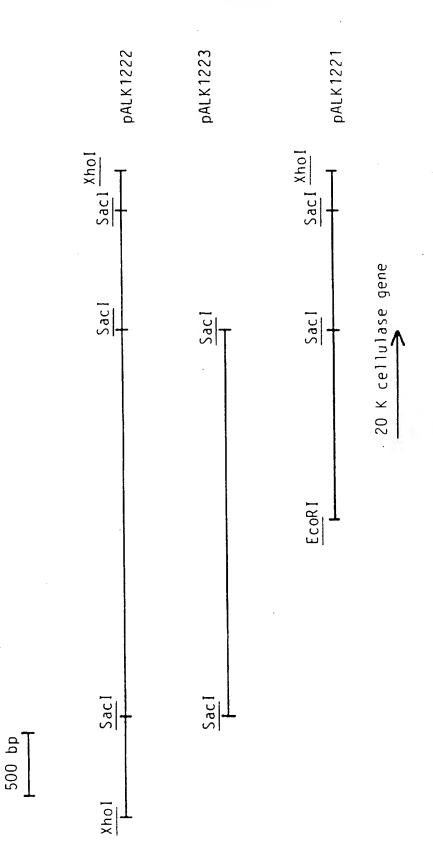


Fig. 18

-30	-10	10		30	20	
TCGCCCCTAACCGAGAACC	AAAGACTCCAAGAATGCGCT	CTACTCCC	GTTCTCCGCGC	crecreececke	ATTGCCCCTC	SGGCCTCGCCGCAA
70	70 90 MRSTPVLRALLAALEGALAAN.	T 110	) R R	130 A A A	150	: ← .
CGCTCAGTCCACGAGGtaa	CGGTCAGTCCACGAGGtaactgatcacccgcctcattacgcgtgccgaccggaccgcqttcagggctcactgctcaccgcatccagATACTGGGACTGCT	gegtgeeg	jaccggaccgcgt	tcagggctcactgc	tcaccgcatc	cagatactggactgct Y W D C C
G Q S T R 170	190	210		230	250	
GCAAGCCGTCGTGCGGCTG K P S C G W 270	GCAAGCCGTCGTGCGCGCGCGGAAAGGCCCCGTGAACCACCTCGTGCGACCACCTTCCAGCGCATCCACGACTTCGATGCCGTCTC  K P S C G W R G K G P V N Q P V Y S C D A N F Q R I H D F D A V S  K P S C G W R G K G P V N Q P V Y S C D A N F Q R I H D F D A V S  270 330 330	ACCAGCCC Q P 310	CGTCTACTCGTGC V Y S C	GACGCCAACTTCCA D A N F Q 330	GCGCATCCAC	GACTICGAIGCCGICIC D F D A V S
GGCTGCGAGGCGGCCCC G C E G G P 370	GGGCTGCGAGGGCGGCCCCGCCTTCTCGTGCGCGACCACGCCATTAATGACAACCTCTCGTACGGCGTTCGCGGCGACTGCACTTAGGGC G C E G G P A F S C A D H S P W A I N D N L S Y G F A A T A L S G 370	CAGCCCT S P V 410	rgggccattaatg 4 a i n d	ACAACCTCTCGTAC N L S Y 430	GGCTTCGCGG G F A A 450	CGACTGCACTCAGCGGC T A L S G
CAGACCGAGGAGTCGTGG1 Q T E E S W C 470	CAGACCGAGGAGTCGTGGTGCTGCTACGCgtgagtgtgcttgggcccaacgtcggtgattccggagttcagaccactgacccagcgacccgctc Q T E E S W C C A C Y A 510 530 530	gtgigett 510	tgggcccaacgtc	ggtgattccggagi 530	tcagaccact.	gacccagcgacccgctc
GCAGTCTGACCTTTACA1	gocagtctgacctttacatcgggtcccgtggccggcaaccatcgtccactcgaccaccaccggcagcagcaccactcaccactcgaccaccaccaccaccaccaccaccaccaccaccaccac	ACCATGG: T M V 610	rcgrccagrcgac V Q S T	CAGCACGGGGGC S T G G L 630	ACCTCGGCAG	CAACCACTTCGACCTCA N H F D L N
ACATCCCGGCGGCGGCG1 I P G G G V	ACATCCCGGCGCGCGTCGCTCTTCGACGCTCCACTTCCCAGGCGCCCTCCCGGCGCCACGGTACGGCGCATCTCGTCGCGCCACGAGAGTG  I P G G G V G L F D G C T P Q F G G L P G A R Y G G I S S R Q E C  1 P G G G V G L F D G C T P Q F G G L P G A R Y G G I S S R Q E C  670	CTCCCCA(	GTTCGGCGGCCTC F G G L	CCGGCCGCACGGTA P G A R Y 730	CGGCGGCATC G G I 750	TCGTCGCGCCAGGAGTG S S R Q E C
CGACTCCTCCCGAGCCC D S F P E P 770	CGACTCGTTCCCGAGCCGCTCCGGCTGCCAGTGGCTTCGACTGCTCCAGAACGCCGACAACCCGTCCTTTACCTTCGAGGGGTCCAGTGC DSFPEPLKPGCTGCGGGTCCAGTGGCTTCGACTGGTCCAGTGC DSFPEPLKPGCTGCGGGTCCAGTGGCTTCGACTGCTCCAGTGC DSFPEPLKPGCTGCGGGTCCAGTGGCTCCAGTGC DSFPEPLKPGAGCCGGGTCCAGTGGCTCCAGTGCTCAACCCGACAACCCGTCCTTTACCTTCGAGGGGTCCAGTGC DSANACCGAGCCGCTGCAGGGGGTCCAGTGGTCCAGAACGCCGACAAACCCGTCCTTTACCTTCGAGCGGGTCCAGTGC DSANACCGAGCCGGGTCCAGGGGGTCCAGGCGGTCCAGAGCGCGACAAACCCGTCCTTTACCTTCGAGCGGGTCCAGTGCAGCCGACAACCCGACAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAACAACCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCAAACCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCCAAACCAAACCAAACCCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACCAAACAAACAAAA	GCGCTTC	GACTGGTTCCAGA D W F Q N	ACGCCGACAACCCC	S F T E 850	TCGAGCGGGTCCAGTGC E R V Q C
CCCGAGGAGCTGGTCCTC P E E L V A 1 870	CCCGAGGAGCTGGTCGGACCGGCTGCAGGCGCCACGCGCGTTCGCCGTCTTCAAGGCCCCCAGCGCCTTTTTGGGCAGTGTC PEELVART GCRRHDDGGFGCGCGCTTCGCCGTCTTCAAGGCCCCAGCGCCTTTTTGGGCAGTGTC 870	GACGACG D D G	GCGGCTTCGCCG1 G F A V	CTTCAAGGCCCCC	GCGCCTGATC	CGTTTTGGGCAGTGTC
CGTGTGACGGCAGCTACGTGGAACGACCTGGAGCTC	TGGAACGACCTGGAGCTC					

Fia. 19



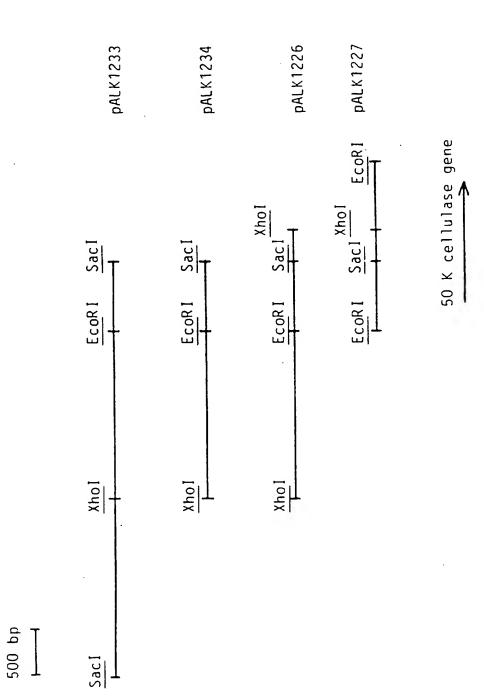


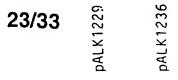
FIG. 20

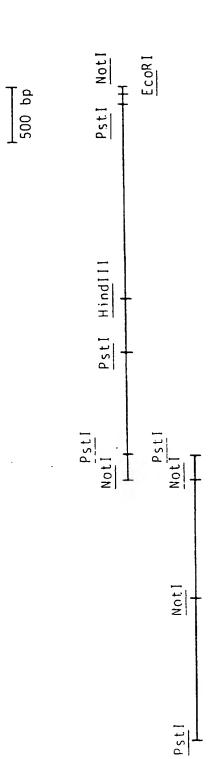
-150	CATATATGGGACGTTTGTGCTC -50	ACCTGCTGCGGGTGAACTCGCA	sgccrcgcccacggccagaagc s r a h c ↑ 0 K P 150	ACTACATTGICCIGGACTCGCT Y I V L D S L 250	GGACGICGAGTCGTGCGCGCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	CTCGTCGACGCCGCCTCGTCA	AGGTCGACGCCACCAAGCTGCC V D A T K L P 550	CTACTACGGCACCGGCTACTGC Y Y G T G Y C 650	GACGCCCAGTGCTTCGTGACGCCATTCAACGCCATTGtgagtgttcccctttggcccccccctgaaaatagatgtacctgggtgctaacccgggg D A Q C F V T P F I N G I 710 670	GGCGACGCACGCGCCGCAC A T H V A P H 850	GGGTGGAACCCGGGTCA G W N P Y R V N
-170	gaaggggatggagaagaaag -70	CCTTCACCATCCGACAACCA 30	GGCGCCGCGTCGTG G A A S A L L 130	ACGGGTGCCAGCGGGACCA G C Q P R T N 230	GCCCAACGCGACGCGTGCCC P N A T A C P 330	ACGTCCTGCGCCTGCAGCAG T S L R L Q Q 430	CCGCCAGGAGTTCACCTTTG G Q E F T F E 530	CGAGCTCAACCCCGGCGGTGC ELNPGGA 630	gccccccctgaaaatagatg 730	CATCTGGGGGCCAACTCGCG I W E A N S R 830	cgtgtgcgacaaggacgggtgc V C D K D G C
-190	GGTGGAGGGGATGGGGGATG -90	ccressirerrerresricirc 10	ACTCGCAACATCGCCCTGCTC T R N I A L L 110	CGTTCCGTGCACCAAGCGG	CTGCGGCGACTGGGGGCAGAA C G D W G Q K 310	SCACGCGTCACGACGAGCGAC H G V T T S D 410	CCTACGAGATGATGCACCTGA X Y E M M H L T 510	rgacccgaccgccggag D P T G A R S 610	AATTgtgagtgttcccctttgg I 710	3CTCGTGCTGCAACGAGTGGA S C C N E M D 810	ceccaaciecaagracgacege A E C E Y D G
-210	GAATTCGGGGGTTGCCAGGGAGTCGTACAGGGGTGGAGGGGGATGGGAAGGAGGGGGATGGAGAAAGAAAGAAAGAAAGAAAGAAAGAAAGAAG	GCCGCCTCCCCTCTGCCACGTTCCTTGCCTGCGTTGTTGTTGGTCTTCCCTTCACCATCCGACAAACCAACC	GAGCGCCTTCGGACGACAGACGACCATGACTCGCAACATCGCCCTCGCCCCCGCGCCTCGGCGCTCGGCCTCGGCCTCGCCCCCC	CGGGCGAGACGCCCGAGGTGCACCTGACGTTCCGGTGCACCGAACGAGGGGGGCGCGGGCGG	GTCGCACCCGGTGCACCAGGTGGACAACGACTACGGGCGACTGGGGGCAACGCCAACGCGACGTGCCGGACGTCGAGTGGTGGCGCGCGC	AACTGCATCATGGAGGGCGTGCCCGACTACAGCACGCGTCACGACGACGACGTGGCTGCGCTGCAGCAGCTCGTCGACGACCGCCGCTCGTCATACAGCGCCGCCTCGTCA N C I M E G V P D Y S Q H G V T T S D T S L R L Q Q L V D G R L V T T S D T S L R L Q Q L V D G R L V T 370 370	CGCCGCGCGTCTACCTGCTGAGGACCGCTACGAGATGATGCACCTGACCGGCCAGGAGTTCACCTTTGAGGTCGACGCCACCAGGTGCC PRVYLLDETEHRYEHHLLTGQEFTFEVDATT FEVDATKLP 470 470 530 550	CTGCGGCATGAACAGCGCCCTCTACCTGTCCGAGACCGAGCGAG	rcgrgacgccattcatcaacggc v r p r i n G 690	tgtcgcaccaaaacagggcAACATCGAGGGCTCGTGCTGCAACGAGACATGGACATTGGAGGCCAACTCGCGGGGGACGAACGTGGCGCACCTGGCGCAACTGGAGGCCAACTCGCGGGGAACGAGCGCAACTGGAGGCCAACTGGAACGAAC	ACGIGCAACCAGACGGGTCTGTACATGTGCGAGGGCGCGAGTACGACGGCGTGTGCGACAAGGACGGGTGCGGGTACCGGGTACCGGGTCA T C N Q T G L Y M C E G A E C E Y D G V C D K D G C G W N P Y R V N
-230	GAATTCGGGGGTT-130	GCCGGCTCCCTCT-30	GAGCGCCTTCGGAC 70	CGGGCGAGACGCCC G E T P 170	GTCGCACCCGGTGC S H P V H 270	AACTGCATCATGGA N C I M E 370	CGCCGCGCGTCTAC P R V Y 470	CTGCGGCATGAACA C G M N S 570	GACGCCAGTGCTI D A Q C F 670	tgtcgcaccaaaac 770	ACGIGCAACCAGAC T C N Q T

Fig. 214

•	CGAGGGCCGGCT E G R L	CTCAACGACGAG L N D E	SCCATGAGCATCT	CCAAGGTCGAGCC K V E P	CGACTGC <b>TAGA</b> TA D C *	rcttagttgagtg	rtggtgacagaca	rtcgaattc
950	STTCCCGCCGACGC F P A D A 1050	cccccacccactco PRTDS 1150	SCGCCATGGTGCTGC G M V L P 1250	ccccagaacarrg p K N I V 1350	GACGGCGACGGCGAC D G D G D 1450	TTGAGCTTTCGATG1	ATTGCGCTGTTGGC1	crgargerearcre
930	CCGTGGTGACGCAC V V T Q 1030	cececesescred A P G L 1	GACGCCATGACGCC D A M T R 1230	CCGACGAGGCGA	CGAGTCCGACGACG E S D D 1	TGAĞTGTAGAGTA 1530	TTGTGACACTTCA 1630	:TTTÅAATCGGAGG
	CGCGGCGCCTTCA R R P F T	GTCGTACGTCGACGA S Y V V D	ACCGCGGCATGGGC T A G M G	cccccriccrcc	GTCGACCTTTGAGGC S T F E A	agcccggagttgtti	AGTCGGCTGGTGCAT	ttantgttättgtgc
910	ACATCACCGACTACGGCAACTCGGACGCGTTCCGCGTCGACGCCGTGTGACGCAGTTCCCGGCCGACGCCGGCCG	CGAGAGCATCCACCGGCTGTACGTGCAGGTGATCGTACGTCGTCGACGGCCGGGCCTGCCCGGACCGACTCGCTCAACGACGAG E S I H R L Y V Q D G K V I E S Y V V D A P G L P R T D S L N D E 1070 1130 1150	TTCTGCGCCGCCACGGCGCCGCGCGTACCTCGACCTCGCGGCACGCGACGCCATGACGCGCATGACCATGAGCATCT F C M V L A M S I W 170 1170 1210 1210 1230 1250	GGTGGACGAGTCCGGCTTCATGAACTGGCTCGACGGGCGGCCCCGACGACGACGAGGCCGACCCAAGAACATTGTCAAGGTCGAGCC W D E S G F M N W L D S G E A G P C L P D E G D P K N I V K V E P 1270 1330 1350	CAGCCCGAGGTCACCTACAACCTGCGCTGGGGCGAGATCGGGTCGACCTTTGAGGCCGAGTCCGACGACGACGACGACGACGACTGCTAGATA SPEVTYSNLRWGEIGSTCGACCTGGGTCGACCTTTGAGGCCGACGACGACGACGACGACGACTGCTAGATA 1370 1430 1450	ACTAACTAGTGGGCGGAAAGGGCGGGGATGCGTAACTTACATACA	GAATGGAAAATTCGCGTCTTTGCCCCGGTGGTTGCGATAAACAATAGTCGGCTGGTGCATTTGTGACACTTCAATTGCGCTGTTGGCTTGGTGACAGACA	cggcagcgtcgatgacccgacacccagaataaticgcatggttgattantgttattgtgctttaaatcggaggctgatgctcttcgaattc
068	CCGACTACGGCAACTC( D Y G N S 990	CATCCACCGGCTGTACGTG( I H R L Y V ( 1090	GCCGCCACGGCGCGCGCGC A A T G A A R 1190	ACGACTCCGCCTTCATGAA	CGAGGTCACCTACAGCAAC	TAGTGGGCGGAAAGGGCGG	AAAATTCGCGTCTTTGCCC	CGTCGATGACCCGACACCC
870	ACATCA I T 970	CGAGAG E S 1070	TTCTGC F C	GGTGGG W D	CAGCCC S P 1370	ACTAAC 1470	GAATGG 1570	CGGCAG

Fig. 211





**V** 50 K cellulase B gene

CCCCCTCCCACCCCACCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	ACCGCGCCTCCGAGCCAGGCC  IO  IO  CCATGATGATGAGCAGTACC  M M K Q Y L  IO  CCCCCGCTCACCTGGCAGAG  P L T W Q R  P L T W Q R  P L T W Q R  P L T W Q R  P L T W Q R  IO  CCCCCGCTCACGGCAGAG  ACCTACGAGAG  ACCTACGAGCCTCGA  ACCTACGGCCTCGA  CG T Y G A S T  ACACGCCCGGACAAGTACCA  N G P D K Y Q  N G P D K Y Q	CAGGACAGCAGGAACTCGCCACGC  TCCAGTACCTCGCGGCCGCCTGCCG  Q Y L A A L L P  130  GTGCACGCCCCGGGCAACTGCCAGA  C T A P G N C Q T  230  GGCAACCAGTGGACCAACGCTGCAG  G N Q W T N A C S  G N Q W T N A C S  G N Q W T N A C S  430  CCAGCGGCGACGCCTGAAG  CCAGCGGCGACGCCTCAAG  A T N A C S  430  CCAGCGGCGACGCCTGAAGGACGACGAGGAGCAACGAACG
AGCAGCACGCCGATCGACAGTGTCCCGCTCTGCCCACAGCACTTGCAAC  50  CGTCGCCTCGCCGCCAGCGCGCTGGTAACGAGACGCCGAGAACCAC  V G L A G Q R A G N E T P E N H  150  GTCAACGCCGAGGTCGTCATTGACGCCTGGTGGCTGGCTG	CCATGATGATGAGCAGTACC  M M K Q Y L  110  CCCCCCCCTCACCTGGCAGAG  P L T W Q R  210  CACCTCACCTGGCAGAG  A Q N C Y D  N M Q N C Y D  N M Q N C Y D  N M Q N C Y D  116  CCCCCCCCCCCCCCGAACTGCCAGAG  CCCCCCCCCC	TCCAGTACCTCGCGGCCGCGCTGCCG Q Y L A A A L P 130 GGCACGGCCCGGGCAACTGCCAGA C T A P G N C Q T 230 GGCAACCAGTGACCAACGCTGCAG G N Q W T N A C S G
SGRÉGGCEGGCEAGCGCEGGTAACGAGACGCCCGAGAACCAC  V G L A G A 170  150  316  316  317  317  318  318  318  318  318  318	CCCCCGCTCACCTGGCAGAG  P L T W Q R 210  PACATGCAGAACTGCTACGAC N M Q N C Y D 310  TGGGCACCTACGGCGCCTCGA  TGGGCACCTACGGCGCCTCGA  TGGCACCTACGGCGCCTCGA  TGGCCCGGACAAGTACCA N G P D K Y Q 510	Gigcacggccccgggcaacrgccaga C T A P G N C Q I 230 GGAACCAGGGACCAACGCCTGCAG G N Q W T N A C S G N Q W T N A C S G N Q W T N A C S G N Q W T N A C S A 130 CCAGCGGCGACGCCTGAAGCAGCGAGCAACGAGCAAGGAACGAAGGAACGCAAAGGAAGCAAACGAAACGAACGAACGAACGAACGAACGAAGAA
STGAACGCCGAGTCGTCATTGACGCCAACTGCCGCTGGCTG	CARCAGAACTGCTACGAC N M C Y D N C Y D 110 C T Y G A S T C T Y G T C T Y G T C T Y G T C T Y G T C T Y G T C T Y G T C T Y G T C T	GGCAACCAGGGACCAACGCTGCAGGG N Q W T N A C S S 330  CCAGCGGCGACGCCTGACGCTCAAGC D A L T L K S G D A L T L K S G A 30  GATGTTCAACCTCATGGGCAACGAGG
CGCCACCGACTGCGCTGAGGGTGCCGGCGACTACC  A T D C A E K C M I E G A G D Y L  350  350  370  370  390  390  301  302  302  303  303  304  407  407  307  407  407	TGGGCACCTACGGCGCCTCGA  G T Y G A S T 410  GAACGCCGGACAAGTACCA N G P D K Y Q 510	CCAGCGGCGCCCTGACGCTCAAG S G D A L T L K 430 GATGTTCAACCTCATGGGCAACGAGC
GTCACCAAGCACGACCAACGTCGGCTCGCGCTTCTACCTCATO  V T K H E Y G T N V G S R F Y L M  450  450  450  5CTTTGACGTCGACTCGAGTGCGGCATCAACAGCGCCTG  7 F D V D L S T V E C G I N S A L	rgacccccccaacaactacca N G P D K Y Q 510	GATGTTCAACCTCATGGGCAACGAGC H F N L M G N E I
CCTTTGACGTCGACCTCTGGACGCGCATCAACACGCCCTG		530
550 570 590	STACTICGICGCCATGGAGGAG Y F V A M E E 610	GACGCGCATGCCAGCTACCCGAG D G G M A S Y P S 630
ACCAGGCCGGCGCCCGGTACGGCACTGGGTGAgttgagttgagttggtttggagtcgcaacgaggcactttctggggcgccggctaactctctgattc Q A G A R Y G T G 690 730	ttcgagtcgcaacgaggcactt 710	tetgggegeeggetaactetetegat 730
ctccgacagTACTGCGATGCCCAGTGGTTCGTTGGCGGCAAGGCCAACATTGAGGGCTGGAAGTCGTCACCAGCGACCCCAACG 1 C D A Q C A R D L K F V G G K A N I E G W K S S T S D P N A S S D P N A S S D P N A S S D P N A S D P N A S D P N A S S D P N A	CGGCAACATTGAGGGC G K A N I E G 810	TGGAAGTCGTCCACCAGCGACCCAN W K S S T S D P N 830
CTGGCGCCCGTACGGCAGCTGCGCTGAGATCGACGTGTGGTGGGAGGGGGGGG	gtgcgagaccgtccacccaggt 910	.tcggatgcggggtggaaatttcgcg

Fig. 23

970			•		•
CTCGGAGGACCGC S E D R 107	TTCGCCGGCAAGTG(	CGACGCCAACGGCTG D A N G C 1090	CGACTACAACCCCTAC( D Y N P Y 1 1110	GTGGCACCTACTGGAGGACGCGGCAAGTGCGAACGGCTACGGATACCCCTACCGCATGGGCAACCCCGACTTCTACGGCAAGGG G T Y S E D R F A G K C D A N G C D Y N P Y R M G N P D F Y G K G 1050 1130 1130 1090 1090	GGCAAGGG G K G
GACACCAGCCGCF D T S R F 117	AGGTTCACGtgegtg4 < F T	acccttgtggcgca 1190	accttctctgcctgc	CAAGACGCTCGACACCAGCTCACGTGAGGGGGGGGGGGG	cgtttteg
CGICTCCCGCTTC V S R F 127	GAGGAGAACAAGCTO E E N K L 70	CTCCCAGTACTTCAT S Q Y F I 1290	CCAGGACGCCGCAAG Q D G R K 1310	getgeagcGTCGTCCCGCTTCGAGGAGAACAAGCTCTCCAGTACTTCATCCAGGACGCCGCCGCAGATCCGCCGCCGCCGCCGTGGGAGGCTT V V S R F E E N K L S Q Y F I Q D G R K I E I P P P T W E G M 1250 1250 1270 1290	SGAGGGCAT E G M
AGCGAGATCACCC S E I T E	CCCGACCTCTCCTCC	ACCATGTTCGATGTG T M F D V 1390	TTCAACGACCGCAACCO F N D R N R 1410	GCCCAACAGCAGCAGCACCCCGAGCTCTGCTCCATGTTCAATGACCGCAACCGCTTCGAGGAGGTCGGCGGCTTCGAGCAGTG PNSSEITPELCSTMFDVFNDRNFEEVGGFEQ 1350 1350 1370 1390	SAGCAGCTG
TCCGGGTTCCCA1	GGTCCTCGTCATGTO V L V M S	CCATCTGGGACGACG I W D D 1490	taagtacccgccgacc	AACAACGCCTTCCGGGTTCCCATGGTCCTCGTCATCTTGGGACGACGTaagtacccgccgacctccctagccacaaagccgcatccggcgaggc N N A L R V P M V L V M S I W D D 1510 1510 1530	cggcgaggc
tgctgctaacac;	jagaccgttcgtagC. H 70	ACTACGCCAACATGC Y A N M L 1590	TCTGGCTCGACTCCAT W L D S I 1610	aegecategetgetgetaacaegagacegttegtagCACTACGCCAACATGCTCTGGCTCGACATCTACCGCCGAGAAGGAGGGGCCAGCCGGCG H Y A N M L W L D S I Y P P E K E G Q P G A 1550 1610 1630	AGCCGGCG P G A
CGACTGCCCACC D C P T	GACTCGGGTGTCCC D S G V P	CGCCGAGGTCGAGGC A E V E A 1690	rcacriccccaccg Q F P D A 1710	ccgcccgrgccgacrgccccacggrgrccccgccgaggrccacgacrcaagctrccccgacggragactrccaagctrcactt A R G D C P T D S G V P A E V E A Q F P D A 1650 1650	tecact
jaatgctaacacg(	cgaaacagCCAGGTC Q V	GTCTGGTCCAACATC V W S N I 1790	cctrcsscccarcs R F G P I G 1810	ctggatgccgaatgctaacacgcgaaacagcCAGGTCGTCGTCGACATCCGCTTCGGCCCCATCGACCTACGACTTCTAAGCCGGTCCATGC Q V V W S N I R F G P I G S T Y D F 1770 1770 1790 1790	serccarec

Fig. 23

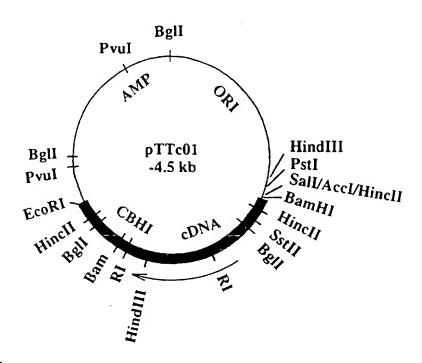


Fig. 24

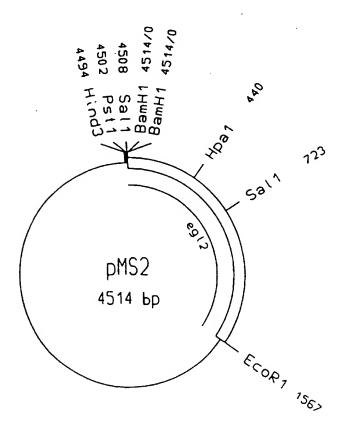
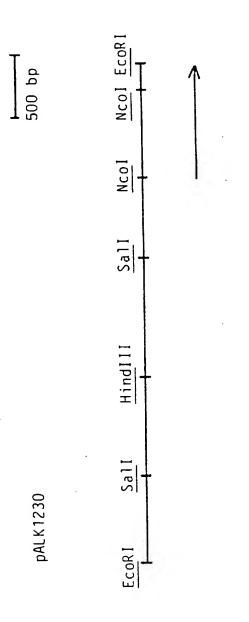


Fig. 25

27/33



-1g. 26

•		•		
CCATGGACGCGAACTGCG	ACGICITCIGCCCCGAGCT	CCATGGACGCGAACTGCGACGTCTTCTGCCCCGGAGCTGAAGACCCAGAGCATCCAGACCGGCAACCAGTGCAGCGAGGATGAAGGTCTACGAGAACAT	SCCAACCAGTGCACCCAGG	AGATGAAGGTCTACGAGAACA
110	130	150	170	190
TGACGCTGGCTCGACAG	CCTGCCCGGCAACGTCCCC	TGACGGCTGGCTCGACAGCCTGCCCGGCAACGTCCCCATCACCGGTCCGCAGCCCGGCTCTGGTAAGTCAAAGAGATGATGCCTACCTA	: :TGGTAAGTCÁAAGAGATG	ATGCCTACCTTCCCACCT
210	230	250	270	290
TCCCACCCAGCCGCAAAT	Acctrecereces	TCCCACCCAĠCCGCAAATAĊCTTTCTCCCCTGCCCCGTATTCTTTCAACGCCCCGAGACTGACAĠACCCGGTCGTCCTAGGGGGGGGAACCCCGGGĀ	SAGACTGACAĞACCCGCTC	GICCCAGGGGGCAACCCCGGC
310	330	350	370	390
ACGGCGGCGCAGCAACC	CGGGCAACGGCGGCGG	acgecgecgecadenacecgadacgecgecgecgecgecgecatecatecadas de come de comeca de come de co	G Q C G G I G	GCTACTCGGCTGCACCACCTG
410	430	450	470	490
CAAGGCCGGCTCGACCTG K A G S T C	ccggccagaacgagtac P A Q N E Y	caaggecggetegacetgeceggeccagaacgactactegeagtgectgtaaageggecgtgggetäggtggeeggagggggggggttetteattgg k a g s t c p a q n e y y s q c l .	sccgregecrageresce	AGCGGGGGGTTTCTTCATTGC
510	530	550	570	590
TTGAGCAAATAGAACAGG	ATTTCCGGCTCGTTGGCAG	ttgagcaaatagaacaggatttccggctcgttggcagcggcgcgcggggatggtgttgtacaattcaagacctcagtacgagggactggaaagga	TGTACAATTCÄAGACCTCA	GTACCGAGGGACCTGGAAAGG
610	630	650	670	069
GTCAGTCTGCTTGTACGG	AGGCTGGCTGCCCGTGGC	GTCAGTCTGCTTGTACGGAGGCTGGCTGCCCGTGGCGGCGCGCAAGGTAGCCCCTTCATTGCTGTAACTAGTATGCTATATACCTCTGCACATT	cttcattgctgtaactagt	AIGCIATATACCICTGCACAT
710	730	750	770	790
TGCAGCCCCATGGTGF	ACAACAAGTGAČAAGGCTI	tgcagccccatggtgtaacaacaagtgacaagcttccagttccagcctcgcgcaattgtcacgatatccttggtccatctatatgtatg	<b>GTCACGATATCCTTGGTCC</b>	ATCTATATGTATGGGCATGAG
810	830	850	870	

Fig. 27

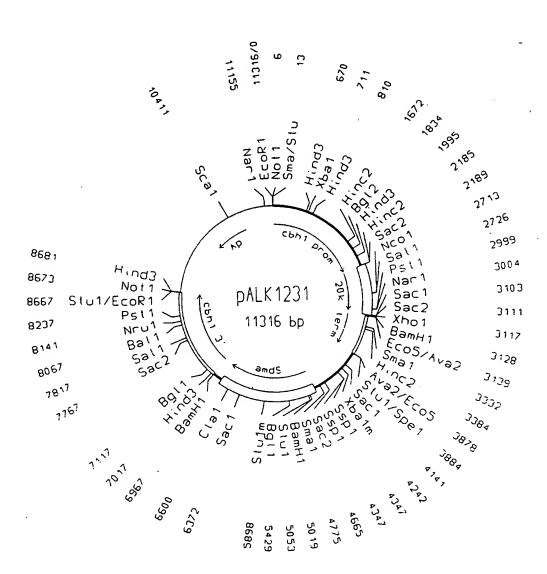


Fig. 28

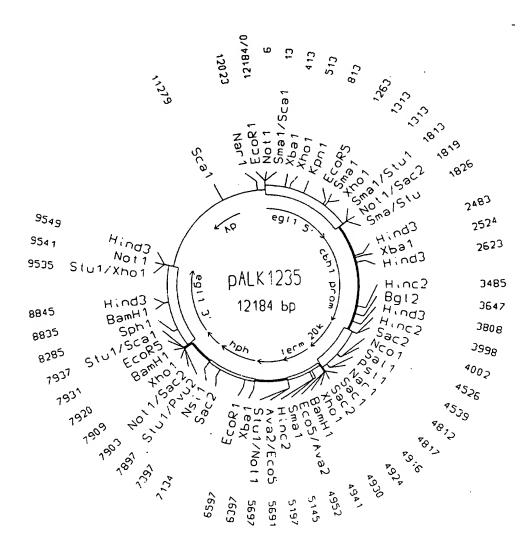


Fig. 29

1 2 3 4 5 6

Fig. 30

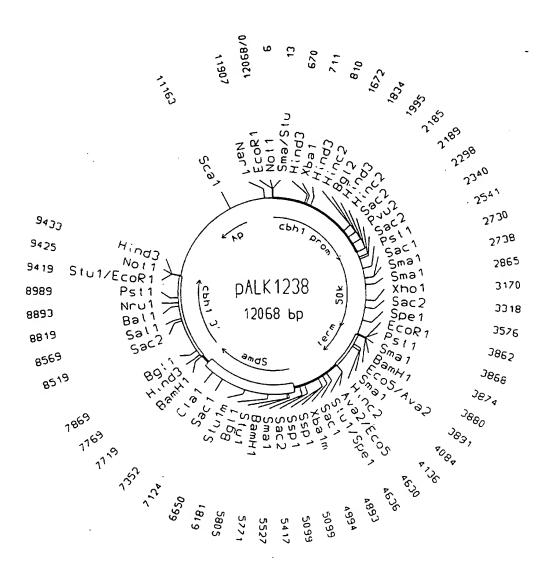


Fig. 31

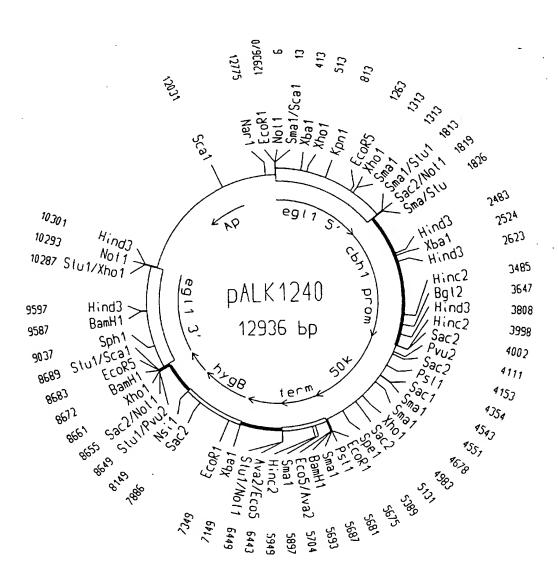


Fig. 32

#### INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intraction No. PCT/FI 96/00550

	·	1	PC1/11 30/00550
A. CLASSI IPC 6	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER C12N15/56 C12N9/42 C12N1: C12Q1/68 C11D3/386 D06M1	5/80 C12N1/1 6/00 D21C9/0	
According t	to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national c	lassification and IPC	
	SSEARCHED		
IPC 6	C12N C07K C12Q C11D D06M D	21C A23K	-
	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent		
Electronic o	data base consulted during the international search (name of dat	a base and, where practical,	, search terms used)
C. DOCUM	MENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of	the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X A	WO 95 24471 A (NOVO NORDISK A/ September 1995	S) 14	17,18, 20-30 1-16
•	see page 14, line 30 - page 16 see page 16, line 17 - page 17 see page 18, line 34 - page 24 see page 39, line 3 - page 42,	, line 7 , line 23	
X A	WO 89 09259 A (NOVO INDUSTRI A October 1989	/S) 5	17,18, 20-28 1-16
	see page 2, line 24 - line 36 see page 6, line 3 - page 7, l see page 8, line 14 - page 12, example 3	ine 37 line 18;	
		<del>-</del> /	
X Fw	rther documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	X Patent family	y members are listed in annex.
'A' docur	ategories of cited documents: ment defining the general state of the art which is not idered to be of particular relevance	or priority date a	ublished after the international filing date and not in conflict with the application but and the principle or theory underlying the
filing "L" docum which	r document but published on or after the international g date ment which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or h is cited to establish the publication date of another on or other special reason (as specified)	cannot be considered involve an invention of part	neular relevance; the claimed invention dered novel or cannot be considered to have step when the document is taken alone neular relevance; the claimed invention dered to involve an inventive step when the
O' docur	ment referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or r means ment published prior to the international filing date but	document is com ments, such com in the art.	nbaned with one or more other such docu- bination being obvious to a person stilled ser of the same patent family
	than the priority date claimed se actual completion of the international search		of the international search report
	5 February 1997	1 4. 02. 9	<u> </u>
Name and	mailing address of the ISA  European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentiaan 2  NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk	Authorized office	
	Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Monter	ro Lopez, B

#### INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inte onal Application No PCT/FI 96/00550

		PLI/FI 90	7,00550
C.(Continu	non) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Lategory *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages		Relevant to claim No.
X	US 4 106 989 A (ICHIRO KOMURA ET AL.) 15 August 1978 see column 1, line 33 - column 2, line 9		17,20,21
X	US 3 438 864 A (MOSES D. TENDLER) 15 April 1969 see column 1, line 26 - line 32; example I		17-21
X	DE 17 67 737 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS INC.) 23 September 1971 see page 2, paragraph 3 - page 3, paragraph 1 see page 4, paragraph 2 - page 5, paragraph 1		17,20,21
A	WO 91 17244 A (NOVO NORDISK A/S) 14 November 1991 see page 2, line 32 - page 12, line 10		1-18
	·		

1

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

#### INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

iformation on patent family members

Inter mal Application No PCT/FI 96/00550

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date			Publication date
WO-A-9524471	14-09-95	AU-A- EP-A-	1890095 0749473	25-09-95 27-12-96
WO-A-8909259	05-10-89	DE-D- DE-T- EP-A- JP-T-	68911131 68911131 0406314 3504080	13-01-94 31-03-94 09-01-91 12-09-91
US-A-4106989	15-08-78	JP-C- JP-A- JP-B-	1077134 52134090 56022275	25-12-81 09-11-77 23-05-81
US-A-3438864	15-04-69	NONE		
DE-A-1767737	23-09-71	NONE		
WO-A-9117244	14-11-91	AU-B- AU-A- EP-A- US-A-	652153 7791091 0531315 5457046	18-08-94 27-11-91 17-03-93 10-10-95